



MAKHUDUTHAMAGA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

“MMOGO RE SOMELA DIPHETOGO”

FIRST DRAFT REVIEWED INTERGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2013/2014

SC/13.1/03/2013

27 March 2013

[http:// www.makhuduthamaga .gov.za / idp](http://www.makhuduthamaga.gov.za/idp)

Prepared by: Makhuduthamaga Municipality

1 Groblersdal Road

Jane Furse 1085

Tel: 013265 8600

Email: idp@makhuduthamaga.gov.za

I FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR	8
II EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	9
1. Introduction	11
1.1 Legislative Background / Context	
1.1.1 Constitution of the Republic Of South Africa	11
1.1.2 Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000	11
1.1.3 Municipal Systems Amendment Act No7 of 2011	12
1.1.4 White Paper on Local Government	13
1.2 Policy Context	13
1.2.1 Medium Term Strategic Framework	13
1.2.2 National Government's Outcome Based Approach to Delivery	13
1.2.3 CoGTA KPA s for Municipalities	14
1.2.4 The National Development Plan	14
1.2.5 Limpopo Provincial Government Strategic Objectives	15
1.2.6 Millenium Development Goals	15
1.2.7 Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality 's Key Performance Areas(KPAs)	16
1.3 Powers and Functions	17
1.4 Basis for IDP Review Process	19
1.5 Institutional Arrangements to drive the IDP Process	20
1.6 Process overview : Steps and Events	20
2. Situational Analysis	
2.1 Introduction	26
2.1.1 Geographical Location	26
2.1.2 Demographic Trends	27
2.1.3 Socio Economic Trends	32
2.1.4 Service Delivery Challenges	33

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

2.1.5	Functional Competencies	34
2.2	KPA 1: Spatial Rationale	35
2.2.1	KFA 1: Settlement Patterns and Development	35
2.2.2	KFA 2; Spatial Challenges and opportunities	35
2.2.3	KFA 3: Land Use composition	36
2.2.4	KFA 4 : Growth points areas	36
2.2.5	KFA 5: Land claims and their socio economic implications	38
2.2.6	KFA 6: Illegal occupation of land	42
2.2.7	KFA 7: Environmental analysis	42
2.3	KPA 2 : Basic Service Delivery	45
2.3.1	KFA 8: Water infrastructure	45
2.3.2	KFA 9:Sanitation	53
2.3.3	KFA 10: Energy Efficiency and Electricity	58
2.3.4	KFA 11: Refuse removal/waste management	64
2.3.5	KFA 12: Roads and storm water drainage system	66
2.3.6	KFA 13: Public Transport	78
2.3.7	KFA14 Free Basic Services	79
2.3.8	KFA 15 Housing/Integrated Human Settlement	79
2.3.9	KFA 16 Social Grants	86
2.3.10	KFA 17 Education	90
2.3.11	KFA 18 Health facilities and Services	115
2.3.12	KFA 19 Libraries	120
2.3.13	KFA 20 Community Centre	120
2.3.14	KFA 21 Municipal Park and Cemeteries	120
2.3.15	KFA 22 Sports,arts and culture	120
2.3.16	KFA 23 Religion	124
2.3.17	KFA 24 Post Offices and Telecommunication	128

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

2.3.18	KFA 25 Social Development facilities	130
2.3.19	KFA 26 Community hall	130
2.3.20	KFA 27 Safety and Security	130
2.3.21	KFA 28 Traffic Services	131
2.3.22	KFA 29 Social Cohesion	131
2.4	KPA 3:LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	132
2.4.1	KFA 30 The structure of the economy/Growth	132
2.4.2	KFA 31 Economic Production	133
2.4.3	KFA 32 Future growth and Job Creation	134
2.4.4	KFA 33 Trade and Industry	137
2.4.5	KFA 34 Rural Development	137
2.4.6	KFA 35 Tourism	137
2.5	KPA 4 FINANCIAL VIABILITY	139
2.5.1	KFA 36:Financial status of the municipality	139
2.5.2	KFA 37 Revenue enhancement/Management	140
2.5.3	KFA 38 Cost Management	140
2.5.4	KFA 39 Asset Management	140
2.5.5	KFA 40 Capital Expenditure	141
2.5.6	KFA 41 Supply Chain Management	141
2.5.7	KFA 42 Financial reporting	142
2.5.8	KFA 43 Budgeting/Funding	142
2.5.9	KFA 44 Grants and subsidies	142
2.5.10	KFA 45 Existing revenue sources	143
2.5.11	KFA 46 Municipal Audit Findings for 2011/12 financial year	143
2.6	KPA 5:GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	144
2.6.1	KFA 47 Governance structures	144
2.6.2	KFA 48 Stakeholder participation	147

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

2.6.3	KFA 49 Risk Management	148
2.6.4	KFA 50 Policies, strategies and plans	150
2.6.5	KFA 51 By laws	151
2.6.6	KFA 52 Intergovernmental relations	152
2.6.7	KFA 53 Traffic and Vehicles License	152
2.6.8	KFA 54 Environmental management	152
2.6.9	KFA 55 Disaster Management	153
2.6.10	KFA 56 Municipal Law enforcement	153
2.7	KPA 6 Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development	154
2.7.1	KFA 57 Institutional analysis	154
2.7.2	KFA 58 Staff components and employment equity	154
2.7.3	KFA 59 OPMS and PMS	155
2.7.4	KFA 60 Skills needs within Municipal Council	156
2.7.5	KFA 61 OHS	156
2.7.6	KFA 62 Records and Registry	157
2.7.7	KFA 63 Organisational structure	158
2.7.8	KFA 64 Community needs analysis	166
2.7.9	KFA 65 Cross cutting issues	166
3.	Strategy Phase	169
4.	Projects	181
5.	Integration	205
6.	Annexure A: Budget Summary	211

LIST OF ACRONYMS

AC	: Audit Committee
AFS	: Annual Financial Statements
AG	: Auditor General
AIDS	: Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ANC	: African National Congress
CAPEX	: Capital Expenditure
CWP	: Community Works Programme
COGTA	: Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
COPE	: Congress of the People
DCF	: District Coordinating Forum
ECD	: Early Childhood Development
EPWP	: Expanded Public Works Programme
HDI	: Historically Disadvantaged Individuals
ICT	: Information and Communication Technology
IDP	: Integrated Development Plan
IGR	: Inter Governmental Relations
IT	: Information Technology
KFA	: Key Focus Area
KPI	: Key Performance Indicator
LED	: Local Economic Development
LG-MTEC	: Local Government Medium Term Expenditure Committee
LGTAS	: Local Government Turn Around Strategy
LTO	: Local Tourism Organisation
MFMA	: Municipal Finance Management Act
MLM	: Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality
MPAC	: Municipal Public Accounts Committee
MTAS	: Municipal Turn-Around Strategy
MTSF	: Medium Term Strategic Framework

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

NKPA : National Key Performance Area

NSDP : National Spatial Development Perspective

OPEX : Operational Expenditure

PAC : Performance Audit Committee

PMS : Performance Management System

PSO : Provincial Strategic Objective

SCM : Supply Chain Management

SDBIP : Service Delivery & Budget Implementation Plan

SMME : Small Medium & Micro Enterprises

STATSSA: Statistics South Africa

I FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR

The Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000 requires all municipal Councils to develop and adopt a Five Year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) which has to be reviewed" annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of Section 41, and to the extent that changing circumstances so demand". It is important to take note that the IDP represents the vision and overarching mission of the Municipality, and also determines the key service delivery issues of a developmental local government in order to deliver on the mandate of the municipality's constituency.

The IDP does not only direct the intended delivery of the municipality, but it is intended to guide all development for all other spheres of government, promoting the principles and character of Inter Governmental Relations (IGR). The IDP elucidates where the Municipality is heading and what the inhabitants can expect to see happening. As the Makhuduthamaga Municipal Council, we commend and applaud all residents, ward committees, and sectors that participated and contributed to the drafting of the 2013/14 reviewed IDP.

Lessons learnt from the public participation processes have assisted the municipality to identify and sharpen its approach to planning processes. Public inputs have challenged us to strengthen the alignment between the IDP and the Budget in order to achieve the objectives of our municipality. The importance of giving feedback to the inhabitants of Makhuduthamaga on service delivery cannot be overemphasized.

I state with confidence that and assure our community that the draft reviewed IDP of 2013/14 clearly reflects the priorities as raised during the community meetings and Council has therefore resolved on a new development agenda in ensuring that Council's commitment in delivering services is realized.

As Makhuduthamaga Municipal Council, we are committed to work together towards positive change, and are therefore calling on all stakeholders to join us in our journey of unparalleled development for achieving our goals.

Councillor Makaeya Alfred Matlala

MAYOR

II Executive Summary by Municipal Manager

The Reviewed 2013/14 (Draft) IDP, as the strategic planning instrument that guides development planning in a municipal space remains noteworthy for the Makhuduthamaga's development trajectory. The reviewed IDP 2013/14 endeavours to reflect the priorities of Council as informed by the needs of its populace.

This plan will also be used to guide the institutional revitalization in response to the changing patterns and trends of developmental needs and issues pertaining to our municipal setting. It will also bestow the municipality an opportunity to review its past experiences and successes to reconfigure its strategies in order to address previous challenges.

As the municipal administration, it is our duty to ensure that development takes place as planned, as we have an obligation to fulfill tasks assigned by Council, to create an enabling environment that supports local democracy, developing new policies, reviewing and finalizing outstanding policies, strategies and By-Laws to enhance service delivery. We will ensure that all resources are utilized economically, efficiently and effectively.

Sound Municipal administration processes, systems and procedures are a central focus of institutional transformation and organizational development. Emphasis will be placed on revenue collection, identifying new potential areas for growth, improved customer service by rapidly responding to matters that require urgent attention and intervention, such as handling of public enquiries and complaints, and responding to disasters in the municipal area.

The 2013/14 IDP guides us in doing the right things, knowing that the price of success is much lower than the price of failure, thereby building Makhuduthamaga as a place where Together we work for, life enhancing development .

M.E. Moropa

Municipal Manager

1. Introduction

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION
CHAPTER 2: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS
CHAPTER 3: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES
CHAPTER 4: FINANCIAL PLAN
CHAPTER 5: IMPLEMENTATION
CHAPTER 6: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT
CHAPTER 7: ANNEXURES

- **LEGAL BACKGROUND**
- **MANDATE**
- **PROCESS PLAN**

1. CHAPTER 1 : INTRODUCTION

The Local Government legislation requires each Municipality to develop a plan for the development of its area of authority. The Legislation further mandates that the plan should be holistic and integrated in its approach and content. The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) should be long term covering five years, and reviewed annually.

According to the Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000, the IDP is the Principal Strategic Planning instrument which guides and informs all planning, budgeting, investment, development management and implementation in the medium-term decision making.

The Executive Management Team and Middle management are accountable for the implementation of the IDP, and this is reflected in the Performance Management System (PMS) that links the IDP to the strategic framework, to the Macro Score Card, and then to the Performance contracts for Senior Managers.

This chapter introduces the IDP by locating it within the relevant legal and policy context. It also explains the approach in drafting the IDP.

1.1 Legislative Background / Context

1.1.1 Constitution of the Republic Of South Africa

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, states that the local sphere of government consists of municipalities which were established for the whole territory of South Africa, the so-called wall to wall municipalities.

The objectives of Local Government are set out in Section 152 of the Constitution as follows:

- To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- To promote Social and Economic Development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment ;
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of Local Government.

The Constitution also demands local government to improve intergovernmental coordination and cooperation to ensure integrated development across neighboring communities. The Constitution further commits government to take reasonable measures, within its available resources, to ensure that all South Africans have access to adequate housing, health care, education, food, water and social security.

1.1.2 Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000

In order to realize the above, the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 (MSA) , was enacted . Chapter 5 of the MSA states that a municipality must undertake developmentally oriented planning, in the form of integrated development planning to ensure that it achieves the objects

of local government as set out in the Constitution. It must further give effect to its developmental duties as required by section 153 of the Constitution.

Section 25(1) of the Municipal Systems Act states that “Each municipal Council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality”.

The Act dictates that the plan should link, coordinate and integrate plans, and should take into account proposals for the development of a municipality. In addition the plan should align the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan. Moreover the plan must form the policy framework and general basis on which the annual budget must be based. The IDP should, furthermore, be compatible with national and provincial development planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

The IDP has a legislative status in that section 35 (1) states that an IDP adopted by the Council of a municipality:

- (a) Is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development in the municipality;
- (b) Binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality’s integrated development plan and national and provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and
- (c) Binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a By-law.

1.1.3 Municipal Systems Amendment Act No7 of 2011

The Municipal Systems Amendment Act, No 7 of 2011 heralded a new era in the history of local government in the country. It seeks to professionalise local governance by ensuring that incumbents holding senior management positions (i) have the appropriate qualifications and (ii) there is no conflict of interest between political office and local government administration by barring political office bearers from holding senior positions in local municipalities.

Section 56 (a) states that “A municipal Manager or Manager directly accountable to the Municipal Manager may not hold political office in a political party whether in a permanent, temporary or acting capacity”. A political office in relation to a political party or structure thereof is defined as (a) ‘ the position of Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson, secretary, deputy secretary or treasurer of a party whether nationally, or in any province, region or other area in which the party operates’; or (b) any position in the party equivalent to the position referred to in paragraph (a), irrespective to the title designated to the position”.

Another major amendment in the MSA relates to the re-hiring of dismissed staff. Section 57(A) (1) states that “any staff member dismissed for misconduct may only be reemployed in a municipality after the expiry of the prescribed period”. The Act is harsher on employees dismissed on financial misconduct. The Act stipulates that a staff member who has been dismissed for financial misconduct, corruption or fraud, may not be reemployed in any municipality for a period of ten years (Section 57(A) (3)

This amendment Act contains proposals or stipulations that are guaranteed to have profound impact on the governance of Makhuduthamaga Municipality. Attempts will be made to incorporate the implications of the Act in the reviewed IDP.

1.1.4 **White Paper on Local Government**

The White paper on Local Government gives municipalities responsibilities to ‘work with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to address their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives”

1.2 **Policy Context**

The Constitution stipulates that all three spheres of governance are autonomous but independent. This therefore calls for closer collaboration between all the spheres of governance. Needless to mention, a number of national, including international policies have a bearing on the provincial and local spheres of government. A few critical ones are mentioned below.

1.2.1 **Medium Term Strategic Framework**

Medium Term Strategic Framework is a statement of Government intent. It identifies development challenges facing South Africa and outlines the Medium Term strategy of improving living conditions of South Africans. The MTSF base document intends to guide planning and resource allocation of resources across all spheres of government. National and provincial government have to develop 5 year strategic Plans and budget requirements, taking into account the medium term imperatives. Municipalities are also expected to adapt the IDPs in line with the national medium term priorities.

The MTSF identified the following five development objectives:

- Halve poverty and unemployment by 2014
- Ensure a more equitable distribution of the benefits of economic growth and reduce inequalities.
- Improve the nation’s health profile and skills base , and ensure universal access to basic services
- Build a nation free of all forms of racism, sexism, tribalism and xenophobia
- Improve the safety of citizens by reducing incidents of crime and corruption

1.2.2 **National Government’s Outcome Based Approach to Delivery**

National Government has agreed on 12 outcomes as a key focus of work between now and 2014. These outcomes have been expanded into high level outputs and activities, which in turn formed the basis for a series of performance agreements the President and relevant Ministers

Although all of the outcomes can to some extent be supported through the work of Local Government, **Outcome 9- A responsive , accountable , effective and efficient local government system)** and its seven(7) outputs are specifically directed at local government.

- Output 1: implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support.
- Output2: Improving access to basic services
- Output 3: Implementation of the Community Works Programme
- Output 4: Actions supportive of the human settlement outcome
- Output 5 : Deepen democracy through a refined ward committee model
- Output 6: Administrative and financial capability ; and
- Output 7: Single window of coordination

1.2.3 CoGTA KPA s for Municipalities

The Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGHTA) assesses progress made by municipalities against five Key Performance Areas (KPA s) and cross cutting interventions adopted in the 5 year Local Government Strategic Agenda. The Five KPA s that forms the basis for the assessment area:

- Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development
- Basic Service Delivery
- Local Economic Development
- Municipal Financial Viability and management ; and
- Good Governance and Public Participation

The above KPAs allow CoGHTA to assess how well each municipality of performing, compare the performance to the targeted goals, create measures to improve performance, identify municipalities that have underperformed and propose remedial action for improvement.

1.2.4The National Development Plan

The South African Government has through the minister of planning has published the National development Plan. The plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The plan has a target of developing peoples' capabilities to improve their lives through education and skills development, health care, better access to public transport, jobs, social protection, rising incomes, housing and basic services and safety. It proposes the following strategies to address the above goals:

- Creating jobs and improving livelihoods
- Expanding infrastructure
- Transition to a low carbon economy
- Transforming urban and rural spaces

- Improving education and training
- Providing quality health care
- Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability
- Transforming society and uniting the nation

At the core of the plan is to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality, promotion of gender equity and addressing the pressing needs of youth.

It is imperative for Makhuduthamaga to take these issues when reviewing the Intergrated development Plan.

1.2.5 Limpopo Provincial Government Strategic Objectives

The Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) is an official directive for development planning in the Province of Limpopo for the planning periods 2009-2014. The thrust of the plan is to identify the areas of economic significance or unlock competitive sectors of development, **with five specific objectives reassembled below:**

- Create decent work and sustainable livelihoods by way of competitive industrial clusters promotion, infrastructure construction, and various national development programmes;
- Improve the quality of life of citizens through effective education (including skills development), reliable health care, alert policing, comfortable housing, social grants and sport, with specific emphasis on their own participation in these processes;
- Promote rural development, food security and land reform in order to spread the benefits of economic growth beyond the urban areas;
- Raise the effectiveness and efficiency of the developmental state by way effective organization structuring and recruiting, targeted training and building of a culture of service and responsibility, integrated development management and cooperation between all organizations in the development process;
- Give specific attention (and allocate sufficient resources) to high priority challenges of regional cooperation, sustainable development and climate change, black economic empowerment, international, the informal economy and innovation (Limpopo Provincial Government, 2009 - 2014)

1.2.6 Millennium Development Goals

The United Nations Millennium Declaration committed global heads of states to making the right to development a reality for everyone and to freeing the entire human race from want. The Millennium declaration, signed by world's leaders of 189 countries in 2000, established 2015 as the deadline for achieving most of the MDGs. The majorities of the MDGs targets have baseline of 1990, and are set to monitor achievements over the period 1990-2015. The objective of the Declaration is to promote "a comprehensive approach and a coordinated strategy, tackling many problems simultaneously across a broad front". The Declaration calls for halving by the year 2015, the number of people who live on less than one dollar a day (1993 PPP). This effort also involves finding solutions to hunger, malnutrition 2012-2013 IDP/Budget Page 14 and disease, promoting gender equality and the empowerment of

women, guaranteeing a basic education for everyone, and supporting the Agenda 21 principles of sustainable development.

The international community reached consensus on working to achieve eight critical economic and social development priorities by 2015. The eight development priorities were termed Millennium Development Goals.

The eight MDGs are in the numerical order:

- Access to basic water for all by 2008
- Access to basic sanitation at RDP level by 2010
- All schools and clinics have access to water and sanitation by 2007
- Bucket toilet system to be eradicated by 2006
- Electricity to all households by 2012
- Halve unemployment by 2014
- Economic growth of 6% by 2010
- Access to education and health care for all

The international community reached consensus on working to achieve eight (8) critical economic and social development priorities were termed Millennium Development Goals. The eight MDGs are in the numerical order.

1.2.7 Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality 's Key Performance Areas(KPAs)

Taking cognizance of the political, national, provincial and district policies and plans, the following KPA'S were identified and adopted by the Makhuduthamaga Municipal Council:

- Municipal Transformation and organizational development
- Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure
- Local Economic Development
- Financial Viability
- Good Governance and Public Participation
- Spatial Rationale

The Key Performance Areas (KPAs) are defined in the following table:

Key Performance Area	Definition
KPA1 : Municipal Transformation and organizational development	Institutional transformation to provide an effective and efficient workforce by aligning institutional arrangements to the overall municipal strategy in order to deliver quality services
KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure	To ensure provision of efficient infrastructure (Roads and storm-water) and energy supply that will contribute to the improvement of quality of life for all in Makhuduthamaga To contribute to the safety of communities through the proactive identification, prevention, mitigation, and management of environment, fire

	and disaster risks.
KPA 3: Local Economic Development	To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment for all communities within Makhuduthamaga and enabling a viable and conducive economic environment through the development of related initiatives including job creation and skills development
KPA 4: Financial Viability	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the municipality and to adhere to statutory requirements
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	To promote proper governance and public Participation To improve public relations thus pledging that our customers are serviced with dignity and care to facilitate the development of the poor and most vulnerable including the elderly, women, people with disabilities, youth and rights of Children
KPA 6: Spatial Rationale	

1.3 Powers and Functions

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality is a Category B Municipality established to perform the following functions as bestowed upon it by the Constitution in terms of section 156 (1) and the division of powers:

Authorization of functions to the municipality

Functions	Makhuduthamaga local municipality
1.Air pollution	No
2.Building regulations	Yes
3.Child care facilities	Yes
4.Electricity reticulation	No
5.Fire fighting	No
6.Local tourism	Yes
7.Municipal Airport	No
8.Municipal Planning	Yes
9.Municipal health Services	No
10.Municipal Public transport	Yes
11.Pontoons and ferries	No
12.Storm water	Yes
13.Trading regulations	Yes

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

14. Water	No
15. Beaches and amusement facilities	No
16. Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	Yes
17. Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria	Yes
18. Cleansing	Yes
19. Control of public nuisance	Yes
20. Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	No
21. Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	Yes
22. Fencing and fences	Yes
23. Licencing of dogs	Yes
24. Licencing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	Yes
25. Local amenities	Yes
26. Local sports facilities	Yes
27. Markets	Yes
28. Municipal abattoirs	Yes
29. Municipal parks and recreation	Yes
30. Municipal roads	Yes
31. Noise pollution	Yes
32. Pounds	Yes
33. Public places	Yes
34. Refuse removal, refuse dumps and Solid waste disposal	Yes
35. Street trading	Yes
36. Street lighting	Yes
37. Vehicle licencing and registration	Yes

38. Learners and Drivers licensing	Yes
------------------------------------	-----

Source: COGHSTA, 2012

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality performs 10 (Yes indicates functions recently performed by MLM) out of 38 functions amendable to local government in terms of the Constitution of RSA.

1.4 Basis for IDP Review Process

MEC IDP Assessment Findings: 2012/2013 IDP/Budget

Findings	Progress in Addressing issues Observed

Source: CoGHSTA 2012/13 MEC Assessment

Analysis of MEC opinion of Makhuduthamaga local municipality over the last four years

2009/2010	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
Medium	Medium	High	High	High credibility rating

Source: CoGHSTA, Limpopo

The opinion of the MEC assessment panel during 2012/13 IDP Budget assessment was that the MLM should maintain the status quo on issues that were clearly indicated in terms of all KPAs and improve on the indicated findings in the 2013/14 IDP /Budget review.

Process plan

Drafting an IDP requires a comprehensive planning process and the involvement of a wide range of internal and external role players. Such process has to be properly organized and prepared. The preparation is the duty of the Municipal Manager and Senior Managers. The preparation process will be referred to as the process plan and should contribute to the institutional readiness to draft or review the IDP.

The elected Municipal Council is the ultimate IDP decision making authority. The role of participatory democracy is to inform, negotiate and comment on those decisions in the course of the planning process.

In terms of the Council approved IDP and Budget process plan, Council should approve the final IDP before the start of the financial year, that is , no later than 31 May 2013.

In order for Makhuduthamaga to prepare a credible IDP, several stakeholders have to be engaged to provide inputs and inform the final IDP. Stakeholder interventions are outlined in the table below:

Table 2: Municipal IDP Process rollout

Planning phase	Participation Mechanism
analysis phase : Determine local issues , problems, relevant stakeholders, potentials and priorities	stakeholders meetings, ward committee meetings sectoral engagements District IDP forum meeting

	Provincial Planning Forum Meeting
Strategy Phase: determine vision and objectives, Determine strategies and participate in IGR structures	Strategic meeting with Senior Management Team strategic workshop with municipal EXCO District and provincial Government engagements Municipal Budget Steering Committee
Project Phase: Design projects per strategy	inter departmental/ sectoral planning Municipal Budget steering Committee
integration phase: Agree on project proposals and compilation of integrated programmes	inter departmental /sectoral planning District IDP Forum
approval phase: Adoption by Council providing opportunity for stakeholder comments	Council and stakeholders meetings and interviews approval of budget consolidation of SDBIP
Monitoring and evaluation: ensure economic efficiency and effective use of resources	meeting with senior management team representatives of stakeholders, ward committees, EXCO, Portfolio committees, internal audit, audit committee, Council and public.

1.5 Institutional arrangements for the IDP process and implementation

In order to manage the drafting of the IDP outputs effectively, Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality institutionalized the participation process thereby giving affected parties access to contribute to the decision making process. The following structures, linked to the internal organizational arrangements have therefore been established:

- The IDP Steering committee which is chaired by the Municipal Manager/IDP Manager, and is composed as follows: Directors, Deputy Directors, IDP Manager, Managers and IDP Officer.
- IDP Representative Forum which is chaired by the Mayor and composed of the following stakeholders: Councillors, Ward committees, CDWs, Traditional leaders, organized business, Women's organizations, Youth movements, People with Disabilities, Advocacy Agents of unorganized groups, Sector departments, District municipality, Parastatals, NGOs and CBOs.

1.6 Process Overview: Steps and Events

IDP/Budget review structures and roles clarifications and responsibilities

Roles and responsibilities of government spheres

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 requires both district and local municipalities to do integrated development planning. The IDP process requires that all role-players are fully aware of their own, as well as other role-players' responsibilities in the execution of the IDP process. The roles and responsibilities of the various spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders for IDP review process are as follow:

- The role of the national sphere of government is to provide a legal framework, policy guidelines and principles for sectoral, provincial and local government planning.
- The role of the provincial sphere of government is to monitor the IDP process and to ensure that vertical/sector alignment;
- District Municipality is also responsible to effect horizontal and vertical alignment of the IDP's of local municipalities,
- The role of the local municipalities is to compile a 5 - year IDP aligned with other spheres of government.

Distribution of roles and responsibilities of stakeholders in the IDP scenario

Stakeholders	Roles and responsibilities
Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare process plan for IDP Revision • Undertake the overall management ,coordination and monitoring of the process as well as the drafting of the local IDP • Approve IDP within the agreed framework • Ensures participatory planning that is strategic and implementation oriented.
SDM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compile IDP framework for the whole District • Ensures alignment of IDPs in the District
Office of the Premier	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support and monitor DLGH's alignment responsibilities • Ensures Medium Term Framework and Strategic Plans of Provincial Sector Departments consider IDPs • Intervene where there is a performance problem of provincial departments • Investigates issues of non performance of provincial government as may be submitted by any municipality
CoGHSTA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure vertical/sector alignment between provincial sector department/provincial strategic plans and IDP process at local level • Ensures horizontal alignment of IDPs of various municipalities
Other Sector Departments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contribute technical knowledge, ideas and sector expertise to the formulation of municipal strategies, projects and sector plans • Actively participate in the various Task teams established for IDP process • Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information
COGTA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issue legislation and policies in support of IDP's • Issue Integrated Development Planning Guidelines • Provide financial assistance • Provide a National Training Framework
IGR Structures (IDP Rep Forum, IDP Managers forum,PDPF,DDPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide inter-governmental dialogue to agree on shared priorities and interventions • Provide dialogue between sectors for holistic infrastructure development
Private sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participate in the formulation of the plan • Provide information on the opportunities that the communities may have in their industry • Submit their projects in the IDP of the municipality
Other Stakeholders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interest groups such as NGOs, CBOs, Magoshis, and Organizations for Youth, women, and people with disabilities may be involved in the local IDP Representative Forum. Aim is to consult with and respond to various interests in the community.
Communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and prioritize needs • Participate in the IDP Representative Forum

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss and comment on the draft IDP review • Monitor performance in the implementation of the IDP review
Ward committees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participate in the community consultations meetings • Articulate the community needs • Help in the collection of the needed data /research
Community Development Workers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Help in the generation of the required data, thereby providing requisite support to Ward committees

MLM IDP/Budget Process Plan for 2013/14

Section 21(1)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) (no. 56 of 2003) generally echoes Section 28(1) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) (no. 32 of 2000) by prescribing that the Mayor of the Municipality must at least 10 months before the commencement of the financial year, table in the Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparations, tabling and approval of the annual budget and also the review of the Integrated Development Plan.

Below is the schedule for the IDP/Budget process for the 2013/2014 Financial Year:

Month	Activity	Target date
PREPARATORY PHASE		
JUNE /JULY 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Review of previous year's IDP/Budget process ○ Exco provides political guidance over the budget process and priorities that must inform preparations of the budget ○ Compilation of updated ward based data ○ IDP/Budget Steering Committee meeting ○ 4th Quarter Performance Lekgotla (2011-12) 	June /July 2012
July/August 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Ward to Ward based data collection ○ Collate information from ward based data ○ Submit Annual Financial Statements for 2011/12 to AG ○ Submit Process Plan for 2013/14 to Council ○ Submit 2011/12 cumulative Performance Report to AG and Council Structures 	July/August 2012
Month	Activity	Target date
ANALYSIS PHASE		
August 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Council determines strategic objectives for service delivery through IDP review processes and the development of the next 3 year budget (including review of sector department plan) ○ Consult with provincial and national sector departments on sector specific programmes for alignment (libraries, schools, clinics, water, electricity, roads, sanitation, etc.) ○ Finalise ward based data compilation ○ Update Council Structures on updated data 	August 2012
Month	Activity	Target date
STRATEGIES PHASE		

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

September /October 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Quarterly (1st) review of the 2012/13 budget, related policies, amendments (if necessary),any related process o Begin preliminary preparations on proposed budget for 2013/14 financial year o 1st Quarter Performance Lekgotla (2012/13) 	September /October 2012
Month	Activity	Target date
PROJECTS PHASE		
October /November 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Confirm IDP Projects with District and Sector departments o Review and effect changes on the initial IDP draft 	October / November 2012
Month	Activity	Target date
INTEGRATION PHASE		
December 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Table Draft 2011/12 Annual Report to Council o Review budget performance and prepare for adjustment o Consolidated Analysis Phase in Place o IDP/Budget Steering Committee meeting o IDP Representative Forum 	December 2012
January 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Table Draft 2011/12 Annual Report to Council o Submit Draft Annual Report to AG,PT and CoGHSTA o Publish Draft Annual Report in the Municipal jurisdiction (website etc) o Prepare Oversight Report for 2011/12 financial year o Mid-Year Performance Lekgotla/Strategic Planning Session (Review of IDP/Budget, related policies) 	January 2013
Month	Activity	Target date
February 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Table Budget Adjustment (if necessary) o Submission of Draft IDP/Budget for 2013/14 to Management o Submission of Draft IDP/Budget and other plans to Portfolio committees o Submission of Draft IDP/Budget to EXCO 	February 2013
March 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Council considers the 2013/14 Draft IDP/Budget o Publish the 2013/14 IDP/Budget for public comments o Adoption Oversight Report for 2011/12 	March 2013
APPROVAL PHASE		
April 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Submit 2013/14 Draft IDP/Budget to the National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and CoGHSTA in both printed and electronic formats o Consultation with National and Provincial Treasuries, community participation and stakeholder consultation o Submission of IDP/Budget for 2013/14 to Council structures with incorporated comments from the consultative process and taking into account 3rd quarterly review of the current year o 3rd Quarter Performance Lekgotla (2012/13) 	April 2013
May 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Submission of Final Draft of IDP/Budget for 2013/14 to the Council for approval o Prepare SDBIP for 2013/14 o Develop Performance Agreements (Performance Plans) of MM and Senior Managers for 2013/14 	May 2013

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Performance year	
June 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Submission of approved IDP/Budget to MEC for CoGHSTA /National and Provincial treasury and to SDM o Submission of the SDBIP to the Mayor o Submission of the 2013/14 Performance Agreement to the Mayor o Notice and summary of approved budget in Gazette and Local Newspaper o Notice of approved Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan Local newspaper/gazette 	June 2012

The review process for the development of this IDP was conducted as follows:

- o Council approval of the review process plan was done on 28 June and 31 October 2012 respectively.
- o 31 Ward based consultations were conducted from 01-08 August 2012
- o Exco Lekgotla from 17-18 October 2012
- o Strategic planning sessions: January 2013
- o Budget Steering Committee Meeting on the 22 March 2013
- o Draft IDP approval by council of MLM on ---27 March 2013
- o Mayoral Imbizos with stakeholders from 03 April 2013 to 30 April 2013

Implementation of the IDP

The IDP drives the strategic development of Makhuduthamaga Municipality. The Municipality's budget is influenced by the strategic objectives identified in the IIDP. The Service Deliver and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) ensure that the municipality implements programmes and projects based on the IDP targets and associated targets. The performance of the municipality is reported in its annual report.

In addition to the above, Risk management forms an integral part o the internal processes of a municipality. It is a systematic process to identify, evaluate, and address risks on a continuous basis before such risks can impact negatively on the service delivery capacity of the Makhuduthamaga Municipality. When properly implemented, risk management provides rreasonable assurance that the institution will be successful in achieving its goals and objectives.

2. SITUATION ANALYSIS

CHAPTER 2: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS
CHAPTER 3: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES
CHAPTER 4: FINANCIAL PLAN
CHAPTER 5: IMPLEMENTATION
CHAPTER 6: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT
CHAPTER 7: ANNEXURES

- INTRODUCTION
- MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT
- BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT
- LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
- FINANCIAL VIABILITY
- GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION
- SPATIAL RATIONALE

Chapter 2

2.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides a situational analysis of the existing trends and conditions in the Makhuduthamaga Municipality, in accordance with the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act in developing an IDP.

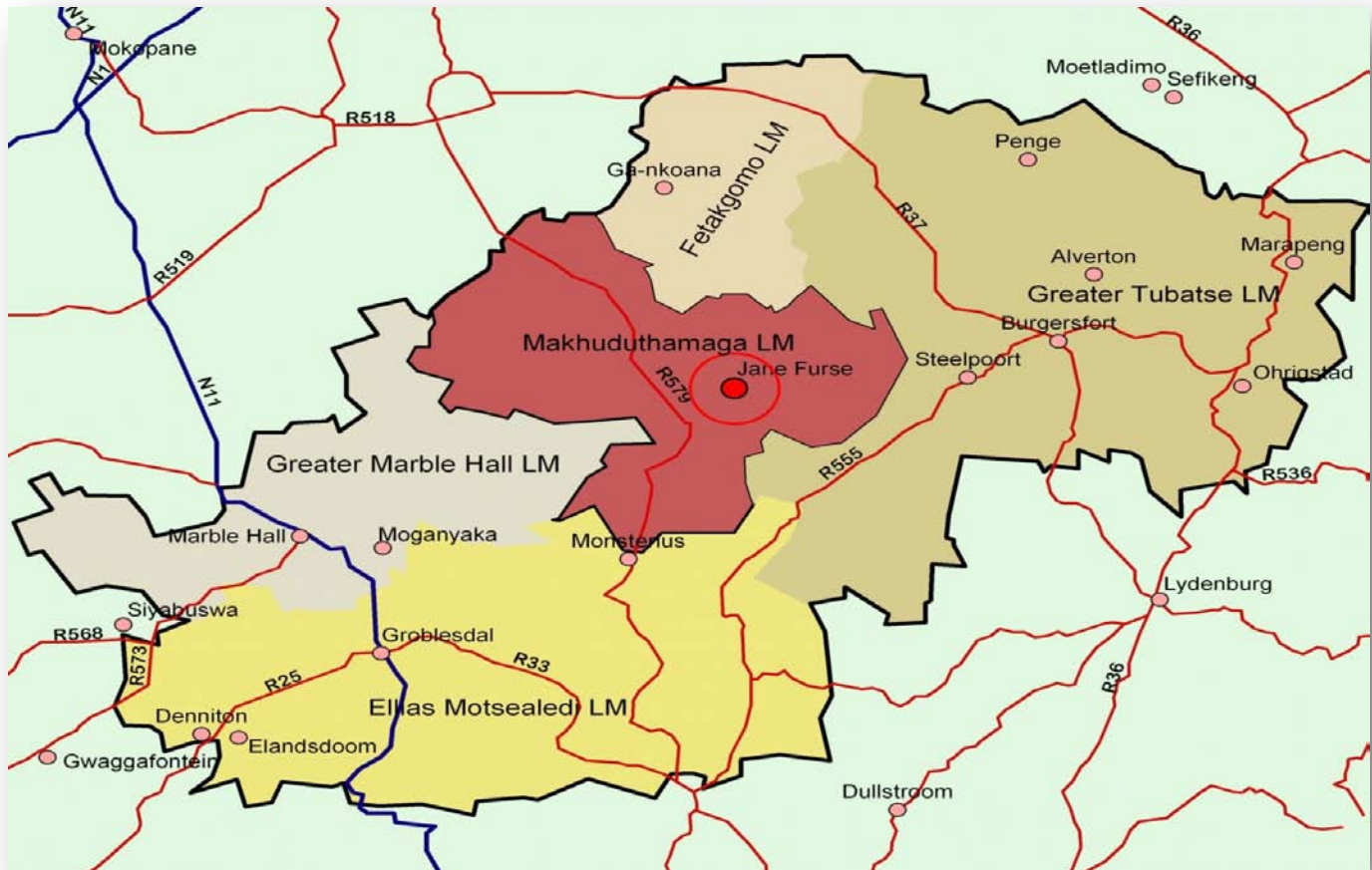
2.1.1 Geographical Location

The Makhuduthamaga Municipality is a Category B4 municipality that is located within the Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM) of the Limpopo Province. In its State of Local Government in South Africa: overview report, the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA 2009) describes **category B4 municipalities as municipalities which are mainly rural with communal tenure and with, at most, one or two small towns in their area**. The municipality is completely rural in nature, dominated by traditional land ownership comprises a land area of approximately 2 096.9 square meters. It is made up of 189 settlements with a population of 274 358 people and 65 217 households, which amounts to more than 24% of the District 1 076 840: Census 2011. Like most rural municipalities in the Republic of South Africa, Makhuduthamaga **is characterized by weak economic base, poor infrastructure, major service delivery backlogs, dispersed human settlements and high poverty levels**

It shares borders with Fetakgomo on the north east, Ephraim Mogale to the west, Elias Motsoaledi on the south and Lepelle Nkumpi municipality in the north. Jane Furse, the head quarter of Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality, is located 347 km North East of Johannesburg, 247km North East of Pretoria, 189km South East of Polokwane, and 70km south west of Burgersfort.

History behind the name

Makhuduthamaga: Literally means "executives", this was a term used to denote members of the Fetakgomo movement in the 1950s.



2.1.2 Demographic Trends

The Makhuduthamaga Municipality has the second largest population of all municipalities in Sekhukhune District. The population of Makhuduthamaga is dispersed mainly across the rural areas.

- -----% of MLM population resides in -----
- -----% of MLM population resides in -----
- -----% of MLM population resides in -----
- A small percentage resides in -----

The 2011 Census, find Makhuduthamaga population at about 274 358,189 settlements and 65 215 households

The following table indicates population by gender and age;

Table: MLM Distribution of population by age and sex

Age group	1996			2001			2011		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
0-4	18 135	18 346	36 481	15 549	15 752	31 301	19 333	18 891	38 224
5-9	21 067	20 674	41 741	19 041	18 985	38 026	17 032	16 998	34 030
10-14	20 915	21 271	42 186	20 109	20 354	40 463	16 582	15 600	32 187
15-19	16 748	17 391	34 139	18 048	18 976	37 024	16 840	16 451	33 292
20-24	9 574	12 627	22 201	9 483	12 275	21 758	11 129	12 426	23 555
25-29	5 316	8 829	14 145	5 116	9 133	14 249	7 073	10 605	17 679
30--34	4 141	7 992	12 133	4 022	7 346	11 368	5 191	8 808	14 000
35-39	3 660	6 834	10 494	3 671	7 220	10 891	4 510	7 998	12 508
40-44	3 054	5 995	9 049	3 289	6 266	9 555	4 043	7 114	11 157
45-49	2 594	5 312	7 906	2 811	5 781	8 592	3 538	6 863	10 401
50-54	1 997	4 685	6 682	2 644	5 341	7 985	3 188	5 780	8 968
55-59	2 082	4 081	6 163	1 980	4 551	6 531	3 125	5 326	8 451
60-64	1 657	3 854	5 511	2 264	4 275	6 539	2 811	4 969	7 780
65-69	1 940	3 940	5 880	1 672	3 599	5 271	2 056	4 895	6 950
70-74	1 180	2 058	3 238	1 730	3 617	5 347	2 134	3 540	5 674
75-79	1 103	2 104	3 207	958	1 696	2 654	1 082	2 533	3 515
80-84	513	1 105	1 618	763	1 763	2 526	802	2 165	2 966
85+	355	980	1 335	458	1 456	1 914	663	2 057	2 721
Total	116 038	148 082	264 120	113 613	148 392	262 005	121 133	153 021	274 154

Source: Census 2011

Households

The number of households within the municipal area increased from 49 797 households in 1996 to a total of 65 217 in 2011. The average household size is reduced from 5.4 in 1996, to 4.2 in 2011.

Table: MLM Average household size – 1996, 2001 and 2011

Total population			Number of house holds			Average households size		
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
266 845	258 246	274 358	49 798	52 978	65 217	5,4	4,9	4,2

Source: Census 2011

Table: MLM Distribution of child headed households – 1996, 2001 and 2011

1996			2001			2011		
Households headed by children	Total households	% of child headed households	Households headed by children	Total households	% of child headed households	Households headed by children	Total households	% of child headed households
1 794	49 782	3,6	917	95 710	1,0	737	65 217	1,1

Source: Census 2011

Table: MLM Distribution of female headed households – 1996, 2001 and 2011

Female headed households			Total number of households			% of female headed households		
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
30 932	34 334	39 217	49 782	52 978	65 217	62,1	64,8	60,1

Source: Census 2011

Table: MLM language, gender and population group

Table:MLM language, gender and population group						
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Male						
Afrikaans	278	4	1	17	-	-
English	776	6	42	1	18	-
IsiNdebele	1 108	-	3	1	12	-
IsiXhosa	183	-	-	-	-	-
IsiZulu	1 767	-	1	1	-	-
Sepedi	112 332	27	55	39	18	-
Sesotho	217	1	1	-	3	-
Setswana	557	-	1	-	2	-
Sign language	209	-	1	1	-	-
SiSwati	1 843	-	2	-	1	-
Tshivenda	189	-	1	-	16	-
Xitsonga	305	-	1	1	4	-
Other	579	1	110	-	74	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-
Not applicable	452	10	2	5	-	-
Female						
Afrikaans	336	6	1	13	1	-
English	847	1	14	2	6	-
IsiNdebele	1 321	-	4	-	4	-
IsiXhosa	171	-	-	-	-	-
IsiZulu	2 085	-	-	1	-	-
Sepedi	143 431	34	58	58	16	-
Sesotho	225	-	2	-	1	-
Setswana	654	-	1	-	-	-
Sign language	256	-	2	-	-	-
SiSwati	2 182	-	2	1	-	-
Tshivenda	116	1	3	-	4	-
Xitsonga	193	-	-	-	5	-
Other	202	1	17	-	14	-

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-
Not applicable	751	14	1	10	2	

Source: Census 2011

Table: MLM marital status, gender and population group

Table:MLM marital status, gender and population group						
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Male						
Married	18 729	7	47	18	32	-
Living together like married partners	2 695	2	11	3	12	-
Never married	97 381	39	162	45	105	-
Widower/ Widow	1 555	-	1	-	-	-
Separated	289	-	-	1	-	-
Divorced	145	1	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-
Female						
Married	32 888	8	31	26	13	-
Living together like married partners	3 452	3	3	2	9	-
Never married	102 577	40	69	44	28	-
Widower/ Widow	13 180	5	3	13	3	-
Separated	425	1	1	1	1	-
Divorced	248	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source: Census 2011

Table: MLM region of birth, gender and population group

Table:MLM region of birth, gender and population group						
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Male						
Born in South Africa	117 991	36	77	61	26	-
SADC	505	1	-	-	66	-
Rest of Africa	122	-	11	-	22	-
United Kingdom and Europe	1	-	-	-	-	-
Asia	14	-	104	-	14	-
North America	-	-	-	-	-	-
Latin America and Caribbean	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	2 161	12	29	6	21	-
Not applicable	-	-	-	-	-	-
Female						
Born in South Africa	149 818	43	83	74	23	-
SADC	220	-	-	-	27	-
Rest of Africa	14	-	-	-	-	-
United Kingdom and Europe	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asia	1	-	16	-	-	-
North America	-	-	-	-	-	-
Latin America and Caribbean	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	2 716	15	8	11	4	-
Not applicable	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source: Census 2011

2.1.3 Socio Economic Trends

The 2011 census highlighted that 32 780 inhabitant of Makhuduthamaga are unemployed, while only 19 534 are employed.

2.1.3.1 Employment profile for Makhuduthamaga

Employed	19534
Unemployed	32780
Discouraged work seeker	13657
Other not economically active	81993
Not applicable	126 394
Grand Total	274 358

Source: Census 2011

2.1.3.2 Employment by sector in Makhuduthamaga local municipality

The 2011 Regional Economic Database revealed that the four (4) biggest employment contributors are wholesale, and retail trade, catering and accommodation at 37% , followed by community, social and personal services at 19%, Government at 16%, and Construction at 12%

Sector	2008	2009	2010	2010 %
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	950	1137	1150	6%
Mining and quarrying	174	142	174	1%
Manufacturing	890	903	911	4%
Electricity, gas and water	145	155	150	1%
SE:Construction	2165	2471	2494	12%
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	6925	7411	7478	37%
Transport, storage and communication	699	727	738	4%
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	339	297	269	1%
Community, social and personal services	3448	3395	3761	19%
General government	3698	3765	3186	16%
Total	19431	20402	20310	100%

Source: Quantec Regional Economic Database 2011

Table: MLM Dependency ratio

0-14			15-64			65+			Dependency ratio		
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1966	2001	2011
121 282	109 793	104 466	129 065	134 499	147 964	15 342	17 714	21 928	105,9	94,8	85,4

Table: Individual Monthly Income levels within Makhuduthamaga

Income Categories	No.
No income	121 946
R 1 - R 400	88 333

R 401- R800	7 032
R 801 – R1600	35 765
R 1 601 – R3 200	3 945
R 3 201 – R6 400	2 894
R 6 401 – R12 800	3 281
R 12 801- R25 600	2 028
R25 601 – R51 200	346
R 51 201 – R 102 400	57
R 102 401 – R 204 800	73
R 204 801 or more	55
Unspecified	7 355
Not applicable	1 247
Total	274 358

Source: Census 2011

2.1.4 Service Delivery Challenges

The following challenges are experienced by the Makhuduthamaga Municipality:

2.1.4.1 Environment

- Increasing number of illegal sandmining activities by inhabitants of Makhuduthamaga resulting in degradation of the environment.
- Lack of coordination between Directorates and Departments in Makhuduthamaga in ensuring the protection of the environment.
- Limited capacity for environmental education and awareness

2.1.4.2 Infrastructure Backlogs

- The major challenge within Road and Storm water services is the ever degrading road infrastructure due to torrential rains common in Makhuduthamaga.
- The major challenge within waste services are the limited airspace available at the Makhuduthamaga Landfill facility at Madibong and also the limited skips and waste collection trucks in the municipal area. This will however be addressed in the 2012/2013, and future financial years.
- Lack of highly qualified skilled personnel is also a concern especially at the landfill site and technical staff.

- Delays in environmental approvals, especially in electrification projects.

2.1.4.3 Housing

- The delays with the commencement of housing projects due to dynamics with the approved beneficiary lists.
- Lists of beneficiary lists not complied with.

2.1.4.4. Governance and capacity

- Ever increasing legislative and compliance requirements
- Retention and attraction of scarce skills and technical personnel
- Protracted procurement processes

2.1.4.5 Safety and Security

- Law enforcement : visible Traffic and law enforcement throughout the municipal area
- Traffic and licence capacity
- Fire and rescue capacity
- Disaster management

2.1.4.6 Social and Community Development

- Food security
- Youth Development
- Early Childhood Development
- Lack of play parks, limited libraries and other amenities

2.1.5 Functional Competencies

The functional competencies of a municipality are inter alia contained in Schedules 4B and 5B of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. The most prominent functions form part of the situational analysis. These functions provide a fundamental point of departure for determining Key Focus Areas (KFAs) of the Municipality.

The key focus areas (KFAs) are reflected in the subsection below.

The analysis in this chapter is enriched by applying a rating system, which is as follows:

1	Good performance / implementation	X
2	Average performance/ Average implementation of policy	X
3	Poor Performance or no policy in place or policy in place but no implementation	X

2.2 KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Land ownership is predominantly under the South African Development Trust but under the custodianship of local traditional authorities. The MLM SDF found that 99% of land in the municipal area is in the custodianship of traditional authorities. Approximately 2% of the land is under the hands of private owners, i.e. land for Jane Furse Plaza, Jane Furse Crossing and Moratiwa Shopping Complexes. The municipality own hectares of land where Jane Furse and Moji RDP houses were built in 1996. The Municipality conducted land audit for all land falling within the jurisdiction of Makhuduthamaga municipality during the 2009 financial year. The report was submitted to Council committees for perusal and study. The Makhuduthamaga villages are characterized by poor accessibility, low density and large distances between settlements. The state of affairs makes it extremely expensive, sometimes impossible to provide the necessary infrastructure and services. Such settlements were never planned and surveyed. Another concern is the chaotic and uncoordinated manner in which residential development is currently taking place. This largely because there is inadequate coordination between the Municipality, the traditional authorities and provincial Department of CoGHSTA. The functions for site demarcation and allocation remain vested with the traditional authorities and CoGHSTA respectively. However it is hoped that the township establishment processes undertaken by the local Municipality, Sekhukhune District and CoGHSTA will improve land use management, particularly at Jane Furse Nodal Point.

2.2.1 KFA 1: Current Settlement Patterns

The Makhuduthamaga spatial profile has an immediate and devastating bearing on the economic potential of the area. **Land ownership is the single biggest constraint to economic growth in MLM.** The land issue affects everything in this very small economy. It undermines growth in all areas and could almost be deemed one of the root causes of poverty. Land claims, as well as the availability and ownership of property in the traditional authority areas and state owned land, permeates as a constraint through all sectors. It also undermines capital appreciation of property values for everyone living in the area. The current situation creates investment uncertainty. Potential investors will not come to Makhuduthamaga if they are unable to own land. Unfortunately, there is very little that a local municipality can do, as most of the influential regulatory powers within the land sector are located at national government level. There was no land use planning policy prior the adoption of LUMS (2008) in Makhuduthamaga. Land use allocations and control have been predominantly driven by traditional authorities until recently whereby a significant number of residents have started to apply for Permission to Occupy (PTO) through the municipality. The land use applications are processed along the LUMS and SDF guidelines and applications are forwarded to the Department of CoGHSTA for the issuance of PTOs. Tribal Authorities' involvement in this regard is in relation to recommendation of the application to the municipality while the municipality verifies that the earmarked land is in line with LUMS and SDF guidelines. Lums seminars are held annually arranged by the municipality whereby traditional leaders together with experts from CoGHSTA, SDM and interested parties converge to create a dialogue among key stakeholders in land matters, reach common understanding on development matters and to educate on sustainable land use management

2.2.2 KFA 2: SPATIAL CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Challenges		Action Plan
The municipality does not own strategic or potential land in the area	X	Acquire strategic land parcels for development
Majority of the land is under land claim and present a challenge for land use management	X	Partner with the DRDLR to expedite the land claims

Traditional Leaders are responsible for land allocation	X	Continuous engagement with traditional leaders in forums such as the annual LUMS Summit
Scattered settlements poses threat to land development	X	Review the Spatial Development Frament
Poor accessibility, low densities and large distances between settlement	X	improvement of connector and access Roads

2.2.3 KFA 3: Macro land use in Makhuduthamaga municipality

Land Use	Size(Ha)	Total (Ha)
Irrigation farms	2719	
Game farms	0	
Other Arable /Grazing	177748	
Subtotal Agriculture		180467
Nature Reserves		0
Settlement/Towns		29228
Other		0
Total		209695

Source: Genis, Geographic and Environmental Systems

Rezoning and sites development

Number of PTOs	Residential	Business	Farming	Telecom Mast
		65	30	03
Approval in principle		21	14	
Returns	14	15	13	

Source: MLM Planning, 2011

2.2.4 KFA 4: Growth/ Nodal points and hierarchy of settlement

The Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality is made up of four nodal points: Jane Furse Node, Apel Cross Node, Schoonoord Node and Phokoane/Glen Cowie Node.

The table below identifies the hierarchy of settlements and strategically locate land for the Municipality from an IDP analysis perspective:

Hierarchy of settlements

Node	Settlement Order	General Motivation
Jane Furse	First Order Settlements	Because of its status as the municipal growth point. Institutional capital node of the MLM and SDM. Business hub of the MLM due to Jane Furse Plaza and Jane Furse Crossing Complexes. Declared as CRDP Focal point. It is the population concentration node of the MLM. Comprises Wards 18,19,11,10 and 21.
Apel Cross,Schoonoord and Phokoane /Glen Cowie	Second Order Settlements	Municipal sub-growth points. Township and economic nodes of the municipality
Schoonoord /Phokoane	Third Oder Settlement	Primary agricultural node. It consists of Ward 12, 17,22,02,05. Along the Olifants River we grow Wheat and Maize, Nebo Plateau we

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

		grow Maize and Sunflower and Lepellane catchment we grow Sorghum and vegetables.
All villages	Fourth Order Settlements	

Source: MLM SDF, 2007

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Strategic Land and the intended use

Property	Strategic Development Area	Location
Veeplaats 764 ks	Proposed township and economic node	Apel cross
Vergelegen 819ks	Proposed township development	Jane Furse
Stad van Masleroem 841ks	Proposed township development	Jane Furse
Uitkyk 851 Ks	Proposed Township	Phokwane
Battle 519 ks	Proposed economic node	Schoornoord

Source: MLM 2012

Land for LED Opportunities

Area	LED Opportunity	Land Ownership
Along the Olifants River	Growing of Wheat and Maize	Traditional land
Nebo Plateau	Commercial Maize and sunflower production	Traditional land
Lepellane catchment area	Sorghum and vegetable production	Traditional land
Municipal growth points	Small businesses	Traditional and Private

2.2.5 KFA 5: Current land claims in Makhuduthamaga municipal area

The land claims Commissioner in Limpopo has only one record of a restituted claim in Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality as reflected in the table below. Outstanding claims are depicted below. They are many and their resolution is protracted, because the claims are mostly community on community and without accurate property descriptions. Almost 80% of the farms in Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality are under land claim.

Land claims in Makhuduthamaga Municipal area

Claim Ref Number	Claimant	Farms Names	
2426	Bakoni Ba Maimela Community	Buffelshoek 368 KT, Wildebeestkraal 354 KT, Belvedere 362 KT	Buffelshoek 368 KT settled, and others in research
12171	Tisane Tribe	Mooifontein 806 KS, Goedehoop 824 KS, Eensgevonde 825 KS, Weltevrede 822 KS, Bothaspruit 820 KS	Further Research
9591	Maleka KF	Masemola Village	Further Research
9253	Morena Tribe	Pains Hill 271 KT	Further Research
10972	Monareng SP	Selale Village (Unclear Property)	Further Research
1965	Baroka Ba Phelane Community	R/E of The Shelter 121 KT	Further Research
2358	Mnisi LB	Paradys 773 KT	Further Research
1504/1510/2027/4556	Marutleng Tribe/Maloma MG	Goedetrouw 860 KS	Research report approved
1876/1611	Manaswe RS	Vierfontein 871 KS	Gazzeted and Further Research
1530	Jibeng Community	Jagdlust 410 KS, Winterveld 417 KS, Moijesluk 412 KS, Zwartkoppies 413 KS	Further Research
1598/6170	Pedi Mamone Tribe	Kanaan 783 KS, Leeuwkraal 877 KS, Goede Trouw 860 KS, Rietfontein 852 KS,	Further Research
		Roodepoort 880 KS, Tweefontein 848 KS, Boschpoort 843 KS, Spitskop 874 KS	
1643	Baroka ba Maila of Segolo	Eensaam 811 KS	Further Research
892	Magokubjane Community	Spitskop 874 KS	Further Research
5094	Tshehla MD	Paradys 773 KS, Steelpoort, Nootverwacht 324 KT	Further Research
10714/2549/4508	Moretsele AM/MC	Mooimeisjesfontein 363 KT	Further Research
10173	Mosehla KB	Unclear Property	Further Research
10289	Malaka Tribe	Tweefontein 848 KS, Roodepoort, Goedgedacht, Eensaam 811 KT	Further Research
11722	Bakone Ba Mmanakana	Ontevrede 838 KS, Tweefontein 848 KS, Leeukraal 877 KS, Uitkyk 851 KS	Further Research
10552	Magakwe RM	Mooihoek 808 KS, Eenzaam 811 KS	Further Research

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

5530	Makola JM	Goedverwacht 511 KS	Further Research
1431/1412	Maphosa SP/Maphosa JM	Vlakfontein 130 JS	Further Research
1577	Maserumule M	Uitkyk 815 KS	Further Research
11637	Mokalapa MJ	Kannan 783 KS	Further Research
1833	Tau Tribe	Mooiplaats 516 KS, Strydkraal 537 KS	Further Research
3806	Mokwena E	Balmoral 508 KS	Further Research
1553	Marota MarulanengTribe	Goedgemeend 815 KS, Lordskraal 810 KS, Korenvelden 812 KS, Groenland 813 KS	Further Research
1495	Mashupi K	Mooihoek 808 KS	Further Research
1939	Selepe MT	Brakfontein 464 KS	Gazzeted and further research
1444/5328	Mashabela NJ	Heerlyheid 768 KS	Gazzeted and further research
1851/2497	Kwena Madihlaba Community	R/E, Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 2,3,4,5,6 & 7 of Spitskop 874 KS, R/E, Ptn1,2,3,4,8,9,11 & 12 of Rietfontein 876 KS, R/E of Ptn 0, R/E of Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 2 & R/E of Ptn 3	Gazzeted and further research
		of Roodepoort 880 KS, r/e OF Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 2, R/E of Ptn 3, R/E of Ptn 4, R/E of Ptn 5, R/E of Ptn 6, R/E of Ptn 7, R/E of Ptn 8 & R/E of Ptn 9 of	
1556/2012		Eenzaam 875 KS, Leeuwkraal 887 KS, Stad Van Masleroem 841 KS, Morgenson 849 KS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 Rietfontein 880 KS	
866/4599/2365/1911	Bengwenyama Ya Maswati community	Eerstegeluk 327 KT, Winterveld 293 KT, Doornbosch 294 KT	Gazzeted and further research
998	Mdluli Community	Rietfontein 876 KS, R/E of Ptn 1 & R/E of Ptn 7 of Luckau 127 JS	research completed and Negotiations
1493	Kwena Mashabela Tribe	R/E, 1,2, 3,4,5 & 8 of Proberen 785 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2 & 3 of Loopspruit 805 KS, R/E of Meerlust 804 KS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Vooruitzicht 787 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2 & 3 of Rustplaats 788 KS, R/E of Drakenstein 784 KS	Gazzeted and further research
11120	Roka Mashabela Community	Hackney 116 KT, Twickenham 114 KT, Djsjate 249 KT, Quartzhill 542 KT, Fernkloof 539 KT	Gazzeted and further research
1447	Phokoane Tribe	R/E, R/E of Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 2, R/E of Ptn 3, R/E of Ptn 4 & R/E of Ptn 5 of Klipspruit 870 KS, R/E of Mooiplaats 516 KS, R/E, R/E of Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 4 & R/E of Ptn 5 of Strydkraal 537 KS, Uitkyk 851 KS, Rietfontein 852 KS, Doornspruit 397 KS, Plaatklip 867 KS, Vleeschboom 869KS, Rietfontein 876 KS, Leeukraal 877 KS,	Gazzeted and further research
1169	Mutsweni BW	Eenzaam 811 KT	Gazzeted; Further Research

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

1439	Roka Phasha Makgalanoto Tribe	R/E, Ptn 1,2, R/E of 3, 4,5 OF Mecklenburg 112 KS, Ptn 0 & 1 of Waterkop 113 KT, Ptn 0 of Wismar 96 KT, Ptn 0 of De Paarl 97 KT, Ptn 0 of Schwerin 95 KT	Gazzeted; Further Research
1440	Mampane Tribe	R/E of Ptn 1,3, R/E of 4, 5, 6 of Roodewal 678 KS, R/E of Pnt 1 of Kwarriehoek 710 KS, De oude Stad 765 KS, Ptn 4 of Rooibokkop 744 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2 & 3 of Weltevreden 799 KS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Eenkantaan 798 KS.	Gazzeted Further Research
1652	Monama CW	R/E of Boschpoort 843 KS, Vergelegen 819 KS, R/E of Ptn 1 & R/E of Ptn 2 of Goedgedacht 878 KS, R/E of Duizendannex 816 KS, R/E of Groenland 813 KS, R/E of Lordskraal 810 KS, R/E Hoeglegen 809 KS	Gazzeted; Further Research
11996/12068/2344	Batlokwa Ba Mogodumo Community	Goedgedacht 878 KS, Vergelegen 819 KS, Boschpoort 843 KS, Hoeglegen 809 KS	Gazzeted and further research
1602	Kwena Mashabela Community	R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Voortuizicht 787 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2 & 3 of Loopspruit 805 KS, Kamaan 322 KS, R/E of Meerlust 804 KS, R/E of Drakenstein 784 KS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Rust plaats 788 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2,3,4 & 8 of Proberen 785 KS	Gazzeted and further research
1508	Makunyane Community	Hok	Gazzeted and further research

Source: Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner, 2012

Settled restitution claims for Makhuduthamaga local municipality

Date	Name of claimant	Classification	Land size (Ha)	Land cost
2004/02/16	The Diocese of Saint Marks the Evangelist	Vergelegen 819KS R/E and Ptn 1,2 and 4	89	State land
2005/09/06	Mamashiana Community	65 KT	2778	

Source: Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner, 2012

Status quo /Baseline	Backlog /Outstanding
Number of claims settled = 02	0
Number of claims awaiting final settlement = 02	0
Number of claims gazetted = 11	0
Number of Researched Claims Approved = 04	42 claims awaiting approval

Source: Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner, 2012

Table: MLM tenure status and population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: Makhuduthamaga						
Rented	2 909	9	57	13	47	-
Owned but not yet paid off	2 250	1	3	-	3	-
Occupied rent-free	12 604	1	2	11	18	-
Owned and fully paid off	44 229	7	20	24	21	-
Other	2 983	2	-	1	1	-

Source:Census 2011

Demarcated sites within Makhuduthamaga villages

Village/area	Number of sites/Erven allocated	Year of Demarcation
1. Krokodel	210 Site + 2 Parks = 211	August/October 2003
2. Mamatsekele	218 Erven + 6 Parks = 224	August 2004
3. Mohloding Ext 1	194 Erven + 6 Parks = 200	February 2004
4. Marishane	201 Erven + 4 Parks = 205	April 2004
5. Masemola	88 Erven + 1 Park = 89	August 2004
6. Tswaing	207 Erven	January & February 2004
7. Tjatane	300 Erven	April 2004
8. Sehuswane	208 Erven + 1 Park = 209	March 2004
9. Tisane	300 Erven	April & June 2004
10. Ga –Maboke	256 Erven + 5 Parks = 261	August 2007
11. Kgaruthuthu Ext 1	405 Erven + 9 Parks = 414	October 2006 & June 2007
12. Ga Masemola (Apel Cross)	509 Erven + 2 Parks = 512	October 2009
13. Mohlarekoma	500 Erven	2010/2011

Source: COGHSTA, 2012

2.2.6 KFA 6: Illegal Occupation of Land

The Municipality is experiencing challenges of illegal occupation of land especially in Jane Furse Central Business District, along the R579 road reserve, and at the Jane furse and Moji Integrated Human Settlements. The other major challenge relates to street advertising that is done without taking into account other national and provincial legislation.

2.2.7 KFA 7: Environmental analysis

Biophysical environment

Biophysical environment is inclusive of several variables discussed underneath such as climate, geology, biodiversity and heritage sites. In general, the Sekhukhune climate is highly variable in terms of rainfall intensity, duration and frequency. This exacerbates the water shortage problem, which is a key developmental constraint in the District. Makhuduthamaga municipal area is characterized by a hot climate in the Olifants River valley. The average temperature shows moderate fluctuation with average summer temperatures of 23C, as well as a maximum of 28C and a minimum of 18C. In winter, the average is 13,5C with a maximum of 20C and a minimum of 7 C

Climate

Makhuduthamaga is susceptible to major climate conditions which can oscillate between floods and droughts. Mean average rainfall 500-800mm. Makhuduthamaga is located in the Summer Rainfall Zone of the country, and receives more than 80% of its rainfall between September to March at times extending to April. Thunderstorms with the associated low soil penetration and high level of erosion are common in the area.

Topography

The topography varies between flat and undulating slopes interrupted by koppies, a steep slope that makes the area prone to erosion.

Heritage sites within the municipality that are linked to cultural tourism:

- Hlako Tisane Conservation Camp –Khoi/San Rock Art
- Matjeding Fortress
- Manche Masemola heritage site
- Musical stones- Thabampshe
- Mabje Mabedi Maramaga –Leolo Mountains
- God's Foot print – Molebeledi
- The God's Bed
- Archaeological sites
- Borishane
- Rain making pots

The challenge is to develop these cultural sites to increase the contribution of cultural tourism to the MLM's Gross Geographical products

Geology

The soil types include dolomite, limestone, iron formation, shale and quartzite. Various water sources transverse the municipal area. They flow during rainy seasons and dry out when it does not rain.

Water resources

The Municipality has identified wards and villages that have wetlands that need to be preserved. Marishane village in Ward 20 and Masanteng in Ward 30 their wetlands will be maintained and fenced during the 2011/12 financial year. Awareness campaigns will also be conducted in these areas before the end of the 2011/12 financial year.

Water scarcity

Water scarcity is a huge developmental challenge within the Sekhukhune District, and constraints both economic and social activities in the area. The issue is a manifestation of climate variability. However; it is also the result of a number of other factors, which include insufficient and variable rainfall, inequitable water resources management and the absence of drinking water, bulk water and irrigation infrastructure that would aid the distribution of water to rural villages.

Water scarcity affects a range of other developmental issues in Makhuduthamaga – municipal service delivery, subsistence farming activities and commercial agriculture.

Environmental management

As part of environmental management the MLM has a licensed authorized landfill site, Jane Furse landfill site. However, livestock management and control is a key problem within MLM. There is a lack of fences in some crop farming areas and along main roads, which results in wandering livestock. These livestock damage crops and cause vehicle accidents along Makhuduthamaga main roads. The Municipality has a Draft Waste Management By-law and has gone through community consultation processes. Five wards submitted identified wetland and one in Marishane in Ward 20 and another in Masanteng in Ward 30 were identified for fencing in the current year.

Environmental management challenges

Challenges		Action Plan
Lack of By Laws	X	to ensure promulgation of By-laws in 2013/14
Community has little education on environmental issues	X	Develop and implement an environmental awareness programme for communities
The municipality has insufficient capacity on environmental management issues	X	
Rainfall patterns are highly variable, disrupting agricultural production and causing related socio-economic stresses.	x	investigate the possibility to implement rain water harvesting

Environmental problems and associated development constraints

Environmental issues	Status quo and environmental impact
Environment	
Urban greening	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Department of Public Works has launched the concept of Greening Sekhukhune District. There are also greenery programmes that are initiated by Dept. Of Agriculture that target governmental issues.
Alien Plant Spices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> They deplete water from the water sources. The National Department of environment is managing the programme of eradication of alien vegetation in the municipal area. Projects are being implemented in wards 12,13,14 and 16
Pollution	
Air Pollution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air pollution resulting from the use of fire wood for energy purpose, burning of refuse and dust from gravel roads are environmental problems.
Fires	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uncontrolled fires are element of concern as far as the environment is concerned.
Water pollution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water pollution is the result of the calmative impact of the insufficient solid waste removal, lack of sanitation infrastructure, sewerage effluent etc.
Conservation	
Erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Informal and subsistence agriculture activities present particular problems. A typical; example is lack of arable land that forces communities to cultivate on steep slopes and other environmentally unsuitable area, which increases the occurrence of erosion with the resultant of fertile soil. Wood is still one of the main sources of energy for households
Deforestation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is uncontrolled massive cutting of trees for sale, creating loss of vital trees and vegetation. This adds to the problem of soil erosion and inability of remaining poor soil to preserve water. Water simply just runs off. This worsens the aridity more.
Looting of medicinal vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some plants like aloes, dagga and 'lewang' and others are looted by people from other areas for medicinal purposes.
Over utilization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overgrazing resulting from too many livestock units per area of land is a problem One of the major environment problems in the area is incorrect agriculture methods, which leads to overgrazing, and denuding of trees.
Foreign plants invasion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is an invasion of land (mountains, flat land for grazing and agricultural usage) by foreign plants. These plants suffocate indigenous plants, denying them of water, fertile soil substances and space. These

	make livestock grazing space smaller. The indigenous plants get slowly depleted.
Cultural Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The tourism potential of the Makhuduthamaga Municipality relates directly to the cultural heritage assets.
Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is formal waste collection at Jane Furse which covers Jane Furse, Phokoane and Schonoord. The MLM has one waste recycling centre at Madibong.
Medical waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two hospitals and about 21 clinics are found within the MLM. Currently, the Local and District Municipality conduct no medical waste collection. No facility for the management and disposal of medical waste exist. However, a private company, Tshumisano collects from all health institutions within the Municipality
By laws	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lack of bylaws to regulate environmental matters in the municipality

2.3 KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure development analysis

The chapter undertakes an analysis of infrastructure and basic services such as water, sanitation, electricity, housing, refuse removal, roads, storm water drainage system, public transport and telecommunication.

2.3.1 KFA 8: Water Infrastructure

Makhuduthamaga Municipality is neither a Water Services Authority nor a Water Services Provider. These functions were assigned to the Sekhukhune District Municipality

State of Water infrastructure in Makhuduthamaga per village

WARD	RDP Status i.e. within 200m from residence			Source of water	Number of boreholes		Number of households with yard connection	Challenges/ Comments
	Village Name	Yes	No		Communal	Owned		
1	Kutupu		None	Borehole	03	None	None	
	Hlalanikahle		None		0	None	None	
	Ga Tshehla		None	Borehole	01	None	65	Pay Eskom bill on their own
2	Phokoane		None	Lepelle water	08	None	1750	Not serviced
	Mabintane		None	Lepelle water	02	None	08	Not serviced
	Mogudi		None	Lepelle water	01	16	09	Not serviced
3	Phokoane	Yes		Lepelle water	09	322	248	Shortage of water, some households buy water

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

4	Rietfontein	Yes		Borehole	05	None	None	
	Vierfontein	Yes		Borehole	03	None	None	
5	Maserumule Park		None	Borehole	None	None	22	Illegal connections
	Leeukraal		None	Borehole	None	None	08	
	Mohlarekoma		None	Lepelle water	02	02	15	Illegal connection
	Matlakatle A&B	Yes		Borehole	None	None	03	Illegal connections
6	Patantshwane A	Yes		Boreholes				
	Patantshwane B	Yes		Borehole				
	Mare	Yes		Borehole				
	Eenzaam Trust	Yes		Borehole				
	Eenzaam Stam	Yes		Borehole				
	Ga Maboki	Yes		Borehole				
7	Thoto		None	Borehole				
	Malaka	Construction		Borehole				
	Setebong	Yes		Borehole				
	Dikatone	Yes		Borehole				Extension of pipeline
	Ntoane	Yes		Borehole				
	Manotong		None					
	Manthlanyane		None					
8	Brooklyn	Yes		Flag Boshielo	02	13	211	Inadequate flow of water. Dysfunctiona communal borehole
	Mochadi	Yes		Vergelegen	02	06	03	Inadequate flow of water. Dysfunctiona communal borehole
	Mathousands	Yes		Vergelegen				Lack of reticulation for village extension
	Hlahlane	Yes		Vergelegen				Lack of reticulation for village extension
	Pelepele Park		None	Springs/Wells				Lack reticulation
	Cabrieve		None	Springs/Wells				Lack reticulation

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

9	Morgenson	Yes		Borehole	None	12	None	Yard connection needed
	Riverside		None					Water reticulation needed
10	Ga Moloji		None	Riverside dam	01			Water not enough to supply the village
	Phushulang		None	Borehole	02			Not enough water
	Moripane		None	Riverside dam	01			Borehole not functional
	Ngwanamatlang		None	Borehole	01			Not enough to supply the village
	Mogorwane	Yes		Riverside	01			Pump machine destroyed
11	Ga Molepane	Yes		Borehole	01	05	None	Pump cannot sustain the village
	Mokwete				01	01	350	
	Vergelegen A	Yes				06	1900	
	Mosehla	Yes				01		
12	Moretsele	Yes		Boreholes		Yes	None	
	Makgane	Yes		Boreholes		Yes	None	
13	Phase Four	Yes		Taps	03	36	None	Four jojo needed and a borehole
	Manamane	Yes		Taps	04	09	None	One borehole needed
	Mabonyane	Yes		Taps	None	06	None	No communal borehole
	Mashengwane	Yes		Taps	05	07	None	Water not enough
	Ditlhakaneng	Yes		Taps	08	13	None	None
14	Maloma		None	Borehole	Yes	04	50	No enough water
	Dingoane		None	Borehole	Yes	01	20	None
	Tsopaneng		None	Borehole	Yes	None	15	Maloma extension
	Tshesane		None	Borehole	Yes	04	122	No enough water
	Matilwaneng		None	Borehole	Yes	04	41	No enough water
	Sekele		None	Borehole	Yes	02	None	No enough water

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

15	Maila Moshate	Yes		Borehole	05			Taking of pumping machine to the borehole
	Mokadi		None	River	11			Only four boreholes functions
	Mohlakaneng		None	River	0			No clean water
	Malaeneng (Maila)	Yes		Borehole	19	12		2 boreholes not working and some taps dysfunctional
	Location (Maila)		None	River				
	Hoeperkrans		None	River				
	Tswele		None	River				
	Modiketsi	Yes		Borehole		07	02	Leaking pipes
16	Seopela		None	Borehole	03	06		
	Mashegoana Tswaledi	Yes		Borehole	01	02		
	Mashegoana Legare		None	Borehole	02	0		
	Kotsiri		None	Borehole	09	15		
	Dihlabaneng		None	Borehole	04	10		
17	Manganeng	Yes			03	47	None	
	Mashite		None		01	10	None	
	Dihlabaneng		None		0	30	None	
18	Dichoeung	Yes		Tap	01		90%	
	Moraba	Yes		Tap	01		124	
	Vergelegen B	Yes		Tap	None		99,1%	
	Jane Furse RDP	Yes		Tap	None		100%	
19	Madibong	Yes		Taps	02	None		Pipes are destroyed. Boreholes not working
	Matsoke	Yes		Taps	None	None		No water
	Maseleseleng	Yes		Taps	02	None		Boreholes not working
	Mashupye	Yes		Taps	01	None		
20	Mamoshalele		None	Wells	03	13	15	Asked jojo and stand to Mme Mahlo
	Ranthe and Magolaneng	Yes		River	None	None	02	Service Delivery
	Manyeleti		None	River	01	03	None	
	Lobethal							
	Mamone	Yes		Borehole	04	None		

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Centre			s				
	Tisane	Yes		Boreholes	02			Additional reservoirs needed
21	Mamone A1	Yes		Borehole	01	01	None	Insufficient water
	Mamone A2	Yes		Borehole	01	01	None	Insufficient supply
	Mamone A3		None	Borehole	01	01	None	Borehole not working
	Mamone A4		None	Borehole	01	01	None	Borehole not working
	Vergelegen C		None					
	Mashishing		None					
22	Tjatane		None	Borehole	01	03		None
	Lekgwareng	Yes		Borehole	04			Shortage of taps
	Mmotong	Yes		Borehole	03			Illegal connections
	Sebitje	Yes		Borehole	04			
	Matolokwaneng	Yes		Borehole	03			
	Madibaneng		None	Borehole	07			
23	Mathibeng	Yes		Borehole	06	None		New stands far from taps
	Dinotsi	Yes		Borehole	07	None		New stands far from taps
	Ga Maila Segolo	Yes		Borehole	08	None		New stands far from taps
	Marulaneng		None	Borehole	13	20		Illegal connections
24	Diphagane		None	River	10	07	0	No water provision
	Masehlaneng	Yes		Arabic	03	01	406	Reservoir size
	Phaahla		None	River	04	06	0	Water reticulation
	Mamatsekele		None	Wells	01	0	01	No Water provision
25	Machacha		None	Borehole	02	None	None	Insufficient water
	Mashabela	Yes		Borehole	02	06	None	Insufficient water
	Maololo	Yes		Borehole	01	None	None	Insufficient water
	Molebeledi		None	Tap	None	None	None	Insufficient water
	Selepe		None	None	None	None	None	Insufficient water
	Mohwelere	Yes		Borehole	01	01	None	Taps not enough due to growing

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

								population
26	Bothaspruit		None	Borehole	None	None	None	No borehole to supplement
	Thabeng		None	Borehole	01	1	None	One borehole not sufficient
	Mathapisa	Yes		Lepelle water	02	13	167	Borehole not functional
	Kgaruthuthu		None	Borehole	01	0	None	Borehole not functional
	Marishane		None	Mothopong	0	09	1342	Plant sometimes not functional
	Porome		None	Borehole	01	0	None	
27	Mohloding		None	Borehole	01			Lack of water especially in Winter
	Maripana		None		01			Lack of water
	Moshate		None	Piet Gouws	01			Lack of water
	Mabopane		None	Piet Gouws	01			Lack of water
	Manare		None	Piet Gouws				Lack of water
	Thibane		None	Piet Gouws				Lack of water
	Moraleng		None	Piet Gouws				Lack of water
28	Tswaing		None	Borehole	01		None	
	Wonderboom		None	Borehole	02	02	None	
	Thabampshe		None	Borehole	03		None	
	Apel Cross		None	Borehole	01		None	
	Mahubitswane		None				None	
	Maroge/Maphutha		None				None	
	Vlakplaas		None	Borehole			None	
29	Mphane	Yes		Dam	02	01	200	Shortage of taps
	Makgwabe	Yes		Dam				
	Malope	Yes		Dam	04	08		
	Mashoanyane ng	Yes		Dam	03	02	235	
	Maraganeng	Yes		Dam			78	
	Pitsaneng	Yes		Dam				
	Mahloloaneng		None					Shortage of water
	Molelema		None					Shortage of water
30	Masanteng	Yes		Tap	01	03	248	Mainline very far
	Kolokotela	Yes		Tap	01	01	328	Boreholes not working

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Serageng	Yes		Tap	02	02	300	
	Mogaladi		None	Tap	01	01	980	
	Legotong		None	Tap	0	0	38	No yard connection
	Setlaboswane		None	Tap	01	08	586	
31	Semahlakole	Yes		Tap	03	0	126	Illegal Connection
	Sehuswane	Yes		Tap	02	0	113	Illegal Connections
	Eenkantaan	Yes		Tap	0	0	430	Illegal Connections
	Motoaneng	Yes		Tap	0	0	38	Illegal Connections
	Vlaka	Yes		Tap	0	0		Illegal Connections
	Kome		None	Tap	01	0	250	Illegal Connection
	Ntshong		None	Tap	01	0	250	Illegal Connection
	Masakeng	Yes		Tap	0	0	120	Illegal Connection
	Motseleope	Yes		Tap	01	10	46	Illegal Connection
	Mangoanyane	Yes		Tap	0	0	98	Illegal Connection
	Makhutso	Yes		Tap	0	0	128	Illegal Connection

Source: MLM 2012

MLM receive water from the following schemes

- Arabie / Flag Boshielo RWS Central
- Arabie / Flag Boshielo RWS East Group 1
- Arabie / Flag Boshielo RWS East Group 2
- De Hoop Group 2 Upper Ngwaritsi
- De Hoop Group 3 Vergelegen Dam – Jane Furse
- De Hoop Group 4 Middle Ngwaritsi
- De Hoop Group 6 Nkadimeng
- De Hoop Group 7 Schonoord Ratau
- De Hoop Group 8 Mampuru
- De Hoop Group 9 Spitskop Ngwaritsi
- De Hoop Group 10 Mahlangu
- Leolo Local Sources and
- Piet Gouws

Table: Municipality sources of water by population group of head of household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: Makhuduthamaga						
Regional/local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water services provider)	33 302	9	37	18	55	0
Borehole	5 759	2	28	13	15	0
Spring	2 876	0	3	2	1	0
Rain water tank	1 487	1	2	0	1	0
Dam/pool/stagnant water	5 847	2	2	2	4	0
River/stream	11 045	4	5	12	9	0
Water vendor	1 905	0	2	0	2	0
Water tanker	1 758	2	1	1	1	0
Other	994	0	1	1	1	0

Source: Census 2011

Table: Piped water by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: Makhuduthamaga						
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	3 846	6	31	13	10	0
Piped (tap) water inside yard	16 833	5	26	8	39	0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	17 277	5	13	10	20	0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	5 250	2	0	1	7	0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	2 877	0	1	5	4	0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1 509	0	1	1	0	0
No access to piped (tap) water	17 382	2	10	11	11	0

Source: Census 2011

Bulk water infrastructure analysis

Flag Boshielo dam has been raised by five meters to allow the dam to increase its supply to communities. Construction of De Hoop dam and erection of bulk water pipe to Jane Furse is at an advanced stage. The two dams will improve state of water provision in the municipality and this will boost other development opportunities in the area. The pipe will supply water to greater parts of Makhuduthamaga which recently experience shortages of water due to poor water sources. The District is also currently investigating the development of a Community Water Supplies Master Plan. This will enable the District and its implementing agents to achieve its WSDP objectives. The intention is also to investigate alternative technical options for supplying specific areas with water and to ensure coordinated and implementation of the water supply infrastructure. Early findings of these studies reveal that groundwater is a major water resource for most households in Sekhukhune and will continue to do so in the future.

Developmental challenges:

- Water deficit within municipal area
- Stealing of both electric and diesel engine pipes
- Stealing of electricity transformers (it occurred several times in areas of ward 22 and 23)
- Breakdown of machines, illegal connections and extensions of settlements.
- Unable to access water at RDP standard in major areas of the municipality

National government's target was to eradicate all water supply backlogs by 2008. The target was not met. At the current rate of progress it will take another four or five years before all households have access to water within 200 meters.

2.3.2. KFA 9: Sanitation

The Sekhukhune District Municipality is responsible for sanitation provision. The provision of sanitation in Makhuduthamaga is also a major challenge to the municipality.

State of Sanitation infrastructure per village within MLM

WARD	Village Name	No of households with toilets facilities	No of households with VIP toilets	No of households without sanitation facilities	Challenges/Comments
1	Kutupu				
	Hlalanikahle				
	Ga Tshehla				
2	Phokoane	3475	None	25	Toilets not in good condition
	Mabintane	370	None	90	
	Mogudi	169	None	106	
3	Phokoane	136	None	4292	No space for sewage drainage
4	Rietfontein		188		
	Vierfontein				
5	Maserumule Park	80	80		
	Mohlarekoma	20	20		
	Matlakatle A&B	10	10		
	Leeukraal	20	20		
6	Mare				
	Patantshwane A				
	Patantshwane B				
	Eenzaam Trust				
	Eenzaam Stam				
	Ga Maboki				
7	Thoto				
	Malaka				
	Ntoane				
	Dikatone				
	Setebong				
	Mantlhanyane				

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Manotong				
8	Brooklyn	68	68	607	Lack of proper sanitation
	Mochadi	None	None	All	Lack of proper sanitation
	Mathousands	34	34	671	Lack of proper sanitation
	Hlahlane	07	07	38	Lack of proper sanitation
	Pelepele Park	None	None	All	Lack of proper sanitation
	Capriive	None	None	All	Lack of proper sanitation
9	Riverside	None			
	Morgenson	None			
10	Ga Moloji	1028	None	07	
	Phushulang	119	None	03	
	Mogorwane	508	None	09	
	Moripane	434	None	06	
	Ngwanamatlang	997	None	08	
11	Vergelegen A	05	None		
	Molepane	645	None	15	
	Mosehla Village				
	Mokwete	06	None		
12	Makgane	500	None	944	Most toilets are of poor quality and without proper establishment
	Moretsele	400	None	223	Most toilets are of poor quality and without proper establishment
13	Phase four	None	None	588	No VIP toilets
	Manamane	None	None	269	No VIP toilets
	Mabonyane	None	None	210	No VIP toilets
	Mashengwaneng	None	None	600	No VIP toilets
	Ditlhakaneng	None	None	1198	No VIP toilets
14	Maloma	150	None	All	No proper sanitation
	Dingoane	52	None	All	No proper sanitation
	Tsopaneng	80	None	All	No proper sanitation
	Tshesane	85	None	All	No proper sanitation
	Matilwaneng	40	None	All	No proper sanitation
	Sekele	12	16	All	No proper sanitation
15	Maila Moshate	140	24	10	Some are full with cracks and some has already fallen
	Mokadi	192	16	10	Some are full with cracks and some has already fallen
	Mohlakaneng	22	0	03	Some are full with cracks and some has already fallen
	Malaeneng	470	442	50	Some are full with cracks and some has already fallen
	Location	100		100	Some are full with cracks and some has already fallen
	Hoeperkrans	33		167	Large number of households without toilets
	Magolego	0		95	No toilets at all
	Molapong	50	10	05	
16	Seopela				
	Mashegoana				

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Tswaledi				
	Mashegoana Legare				
	Kotsiri				
17	Manganeng				
	Mashite				
	Dihlabaneng				
18	Dichoeung	1500	1500	93	
	Moraba	153	153	03	
	Vergelegen B	309	309	None	
	Jane Furse RDP	1440	1440	None	
19	Madibong	1328	01	1337	Shortage of transformers
	Matsoke	403	73	530	
	Maseleseleng	84	36	24	
	Mashupye	218	16	221	
20	Lobethal	None	None	315	
	Rancho and Magolaneng		30		
	Mamoshalele	None	None	376	
	Mamone Centre	98	01	620	
	Tisane	None	None	760	Never had a project on sanitation
	Manyeleti	100	05	409	
21	Mamone A1			700	
	Mamone A2		0	2300	
	Mamone A 3			3500	
	Mamone A4		04	1400	
	Mashishing				
	Vergelegen			1002	
22	Tjatane				
	Lekgwareng				
	Mmotong				
	Sebitje				
	Matolokwaneng				
	Madibaneng				
23	Mathibeng	159	None	176	
	Dinotsi	230	None	08	
	Maila Segolo	1020	None	30	
	Marulaneng	1910	None	10	
24	Diphagane	695	04	210	Pit toilets only
	Masehlaneng	404	100	22	Pit toilets only
	Phaahla	6000	400	600	Pit toilets only
	Mamatsekele	30	0	130	Pit toilets only
25	Machacha	559	0	44	
	Mashabela	911	17	17	
	Maololo	03	03	129	
	Molebeledi	129	0	29	
	Selepe	47	17	0	
	Mohwelere	651	0	19	

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

26	Bothaspruit	378	None	None	
	Thabeng	233	None	24	
	Mathapisa	338	None	03	
	Kgaruthuthu	120	None	12	
	Marishane	1770	None	None	
	Porome	179	None	03	
27	Maripana	None			
	Mohloding	None			
	Manare	None			
	Mabopane	None			
	Thibane	None			
	Moshate	None			
28	Tswaing	141	None	134	The area is rocky and they are unable to dig toilets
	Wonderboom	57	None	114	
	Thabampshe	82	None	1768	
	Apel Cross	41	None	1175	
	Mahubitswane	175	None	200	
	Maroge	141	None	271	
	Vlakplaas	15	None	185	
29	Mphane	None	None	410	Poor toilets. Not up to standard
	Makgwabe	None	None	390	Poor toilets. Not up to standard
	Malope	None	None	374	Poor toilets. Not up to standard
	Mashoanyaneng	None	None	250	Poor toilets. Not up to standard
	Maraganeng	None	None	90	Poor toilets. Not up to standard
	Pitsaneng	None	None	44	Poor toilets. Not up to standard
30	Masanteng	230	03	52	Most toilets are not up to standard
	Kolokotela	329	03	01	Most toilets are not up to standard
	Serageng	290	01	20	Most toilets are not up to standard
	Mogaladi	850	25	60	Most toilets are not up to standard
	Legotong	38	02	06	Most toilets are not up to standard
	Setlaboswane	601	None	42	Most toilets are not up to standard
31	Vlaka	0	None		
	Mangoanyane	0			
	Sehuswane	0			
	Eenkantaan	0			
	Motoaneng	0			
	Ntshong	100		0	
	Semahlakole	0		135	
	Makhutso	0		343	
	Kome	0		259	
	Motseleope	0		149	
Masakeng	0		49		

Source: MLM 2012

Sanitation within Makhuduthamaga local municipality

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
None	2 548	-	1	-	3	-
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	1 877	2	33	8	7	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	473	-	12	5	1	-
Chemical toilet	590	-	-	-	1	-
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	7 639	3	5	4	6	-
Pit toilet without ventilation	50 756	15	31	32	69	-
Bucket toilet	220	-	-	1	3	-
Other	871	-	-	-	-	-

Source: 2011 Census

The National government's target is to attain hundred percent of households with sanitation facilities at the RDP standard by 2010. With a backlog of 90% it is evident that the target will not be met.

Makhuduthamaga local municipality sanitation supply breakdown

MLM	Households	Households with sanitation up to RDP standard	Backlog	%Backlog
	65 217	5 329	59 888	

Source: MLM 2012

Bulk sanitation infrastructure analysis

The WSDP of SDM identified the following schemes as been in need of funding to address the major backlogs in sanitation in MLM. Therefore it will not be possible for sanitation backlogs to be completely address due to both financial constraints and the number of units that should be constructed.

Activity	Description	Total amount
Construction of VIP latrines and latrine blocks	Various households and schools	520,100,000
Refurbish and repair sewers	Jane Furse	3,500,000
Design and construct conventional waste water treatment works	Jane Furse	13,000,000
Design and construct sewer network	Jane Furse	13,000,000

Source: SDM, 2011

Developmental challenges:

- Mountainous areas
- Budgetary constraints
- MLM not water and sanitation authority
- High backlog figures

2.3.3. KFA 10: Energy Efficiency and Electricity

The Municipality is not licensed to supply electricity. All electrification projects that are implemented by the municipality are ceded to Eskom for operation and maintenance. The municipality has provided grid electricity to all villages with the exception of villages of Greater Komane (Leolo area) due to Eskom capacity. The municipality together with Eskom are electrifying villages in terms of the municipality post connection priority list.

State of Electricity provision within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality

Ward	Village Name	No of households electrified	No of post connections needed (Backlog)	No of households receiving FBE	Challenges/Comments
1	Kutupu	1115	102	15	Post connection needed
	Halanikahle	1064	84	None	Partially electrified
	Ga Tshehla	75	None	None	None
2	Phokoane	3455	45		
	Mabintane	385	75	None	
	Mogudi	237	38	237	
3	Phokoane				
4	Vierfontein	1491	234	None	
	Rietfontein	3005	480	None	
5	Matlakatle A&B	43	None	None	
	Maserumule Park	985	40	None	
	Mohlarekoma	779	09	None	
	Leeukraal	940	20	None	
6	Patantshwane B	200	04	0	
	Patantshwane A	370	05	0	
	Mare	210	0	0	
	Eenzaam Trust	710	0	0	
	Eenzaam Stam	526	0	0	
	Ga Maboki	25	0	0	
7	Thoto	736	62		New settlement
	Malaka	362	08		New shacks
	Ntoane	81	02		Were outside the scope during construction
	Dikatone	165	05		2 units not electrified
	Setebong				
	Mantlhanyane	128	None		
	Manotong	105	13		Were outside the scope during construction
8	Brooklyn	665	10	45	Old meter system
	Mochadi	545	170	61	Post connection
	Mathousands	605	10	17	Delay of form for capturing indigents
	Hlahlane	45	None	06	Delay of form for capturing indigents
	Pelepele Park	15	505	None	Partly electrified
	Capriive	197	795	92	

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

9	Riverside	2764	181		
	Morgenson	1650	120		
10	Ga Moloji	928	107		
	Moripane	420	20		
	Mogorwane	317	200	07	
	Phushulang	120	02		
	Ngwanamatlang	1005	200		
11	Molepane	660	07	None	Electricity poles far from households
	Mokwete	345	11	20	None
	Vergelegen A	2596	204	None	
12	Makgane	1292	152	None	New households are more than 80 metres from poles
	Moretsele	615	08	None	New households are more than 80 metres from poles
13	Phase four	588	23	02	Recently applied for FBE
	Manamane	269	11	09	Recently applied for FBE
	Mabonyane	210	None	None	Recently applied for FBE
	Mashengwaneng				
	Ditlhakaneng	1198	04	10	Recently applied for FBE
14	Maloma	681	05	70	
	Dingoane	71	03	65	
	Tsopaneng	89	05	10	
	Tshesane	120	02	02	
	Matilwaneng	90	None	05	
	Sekele	100	20	25	
15	Maila Moshate	147	None	50	Weak
	Mokadi	206	04	25	3 Households far from the line
	Mohlakaneng	None	None	None	No electricity
	Malaeneng	263	04	None	
	Location	197	03	53	Weak
	Hoeperskrans	0	0	0	No electricity
	Tswele	0	0	0	No electricity
16	Seopela	369	09		
	Mashegoana Tswaledi	300	17	280	
	Mashegoana Legare	1002	76		
	Kotsiri	466	63		
17	Manganeng	1916	90	588	Cables stolen
	Mashite	324	26	270	Weak electricity
	Dihlabaneng	620	160	150	Unapproved application
18	Dichoeung	2593	15	10	
	Moraba	158	17	05	
	Vergelegen B	309	01	07	
	Jane Furse RDP	1440	None	None	
19	Madibong	958	158	257	Unfinished work
	Matsoke	529	74	15	Weak electricity especially

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

					during rainy days
	Mashupye	207	30	36	Post connection
	Maseleseleng	88	20	25	Transformer problems
20	Rantho and Magolaneng	245	56	35	Others not yet received their FBE tokens
	Manyeleti	417	92	73	
	Mamone Centre	160	247	75	Post connection process very slow
	Mamoshalele	356	20	14	
	Tisane	685	180	28	
	Lobethal	312	03	10	
21	Mamone Mohlala	7700	1910	52	
	Mashishing	2543	300	40	
	Vergelegen C	4102	109	None	
22	Tjatane	318	02	05	
	Lekgwareng	150	01	12	
	Mmotong	646	263	12	
	Sebitje	327	13		
	Matolokwaneng				
	Madibaneng	428	82		
23	Mathibeng	145	31	12	
	Dinotsi	220	18	22	
	Ga Maila Segolo	1050	100	38	Post connection needed
	Marulaneng	1050	100		
24	Diphagane	705	200	0	Contractor introduced but no progress
	Masehlaneng	402	24	0	Applications made but no progress
	Phaahla	6000	40	0	Post connections
	Mamatsekele				
25	Machacha	594	10	04	
	Mashabela	776	152	69	Applications not attended to
	Maololo	128	07	None	Applications made but no response
	Molebeledi	160	04	None	
	Selepe	71	06	07	
	Mohwelere	410	213	116	Awaiting connection
26	Bothaspruit	333	45	03	FBE not speedily processed
	Thabeng	250	07	0	FBE not speedily processed
	Mathapisa	301	35	0	FBE not speedily processed
	Kgaruthuthu	120	12	0	FBE not speedily processed
	Marishane	1531	None	170	FBE not speedily processed
	Porome	174	08	12	FBE not speedily processed
27	Mabopane	Contractor on site	89		Non collection of FBE tokens
	Manare	Contractor on site	29		
	Marutleng	None	20		
28	Tswaing	200	75	176	

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Wonderboom	171	08	142	
	Thabampshe	1500	174	350	
	Vlakplaas	175	25	100	
	Apel Cross	1216	25	140	
	Mahubitswane	401	05	108	
	Maroge	471	13	200	
29	Mphane	310	100	06	
	Makgwabe				
	Malope	292	82	21	
	Mashoanyaneng	245	08	200	
	Maraganeng	88	02	88	
	Pitjaneng	44	01	04	
30	Masanteng	282	37	03	
	Kolokotela	332	02	None	
	Serageng	295	15	None	
	Mogaladi	1003	50	None	Awaiting FBE approval
	Legotong	39	05	None	New households needs post connection
	Setlaboswane	643	None	05	FBE applied for but not received
31	Ntshong	120	18	0	
	Kome	245	05	0	
	Makhutso	333	10	0	
	Semahlakole	125	10	0	
	Sehuswane	113	25	0	
	Vlaka				
	Motseleope	87	14	03	
	Masakeng	48	01	0	
	Mangoanyane	125	05	15	

Source: MLM 2012

Sources of Energy within Makhuduthamaga Municipal area

Table: Energy or fuel for cooking by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Electricity	32 114	14	59	27	80	0
Gas	572	1	12	3	2	0
Paraffin	3 371	2	1	2	4	0
Wood	27 106	3	7	16	4	0
Coal	803	0	1	0	1	0
Animal dung	811	0	1	0	0	0
Solar	86	0	0	1	0	0
Other	8	0	0	0	0	0
None	103	0	1	0	0	0

Source: Census 2011

Table: Energy or fuel for heating by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Electricity	23 548	13	66	23	66	0
Gas	481	0	1	0	1	0
Paraffin	931	1	1	0	4	0
Wood	29 015	4	8	21	7	0
Coal	3 312	0	1	1	1	0
Animal dung	741	0	1	0	0	0
Solar	58	0	0	0	0	0
Other	3	0	0	0	0	0
None	6 884	2	3	5	12	0

Source: Census 2011

Table: Energy or fuel for lighting by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Electricity	58 723	18	78	42	89	0
Gas	90	0	1	0	0	0
Paraffin	359	1	0	0	1	0
Candles	5 518	1	3	7	0	0
Solar	163	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0
None	121	0	0	0	0	0

Source: Census 2011

MLM Electricity priority list and Backlog

CLUSTER	VILLAGES FOR ELECTRIFICATION IN 2011/2012 FINANCIAL YEAR (1269 INITS)	UNITS	POLE NUMBERS
1	Mamone centre extension	151	
	Mamone Rantho - Magolaneng	45	
	Mamone Matsoke	75	
	Mamone Tanzania	85	
	Mamone ga Manyaka	100	
	Mamone Manyeleti	85	
2	Mashite	15	
1	Ga Moraba	10	JGC 30/1
2	Tjatane	150	JSW 370/1
3	Masanteng	45	NMR DMA 223/47/111/4/39
1	Mosehla	60	JJF 39/2
	VILLAGES FOR ELECTRIFICATION IN 2012/2013 FINANCIAL YEAR (1286 UNITS)		
4	Mabintane	49	NAD 165/20
2	Maila Mapitsane	171	

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

4	Kutupu	40	
3	Mashabela(Mapulane ,Malegasane,Ntopi)	300	
2	Matolokwaneng	100	JSW 3867/4/40
4	Phokwane	300	
3	Serageng	45	DMA 223/47/111/45/21
2	Madibaneng	105	JSW 286A
4	Thoto	50	NNT 310/19
3	Semahlakole	10	NAD 368/108/77/39
2	Mathibeng	40	JSW 408 (JMN 117/213/22)
	VILLAGES FOR ELECTRIFICATION IN 2013/2014 FINANCIAL YEAR (1286)		
4	Rietfontein	30	
3	Sehuswane	15	
2	Mailasegolo	100	
4	Eenzaam	45	
2	Lemating/Tsopaneng	5	JSW 199/1/6
3	Molebeledi	100	
3	Mampane/Eenkantaan	20	DMA 223/47/111/82
3	Tswaing	60	SPH 24/120/2/3
3	Mphane	76	
3	Makgwabe	70	
3	Mahlolwaneng	100	
4	Mohlwarekoma	30	
3	Nkotokwane	10	
4	Pelepele Park	400	
	Mokgapaneng	35	
	Phatametsane	14	
	Vierfontein	30	
	Maserumule park	185	
	Moloi	250	
	Ngwanamatlang	30	
	Moripane	80	
	Mogorwane	80	
	Phushulang	60	
	Moretsele	14	
	Makgane	40	
	Mashengwaneng	150	
	Hoepkrans	223	
	Mohlake	103	
	Mohlakaneng	30	
	Ga Komane	60	
	Tswele	17	
	Ga Magolego	104	
	Kotsiri	43	
	Dihlabaneng	121	
	Manganeng	12	
	Kgolane	9	
	Mamadi	15	
	Vergelegen C	2	
	Mashishing	70	

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Mangamolane/Mokgwatjane	80	
	Rantho/Magolaneng	66	
	Tisane	29	
	Bothaspruit	80	
	Malegale New stands	170	
	Sebitsane	6	
	Tisane	45	
	Lobethal	5	
	Mamone Matsoke	76	
	Diphagane	84	
	Machacha	40	
	Mashabela	60	
	Kgaruthuthu	30	
	Mathapisa	15	
	Kome	7	
	Mangwanyane	10	
	Moshate	20	
	Mohloding	5	
	Mahwibitswane	110	
	Maroge	50	
	Khulwane	20	
	Wonderboom	20	
	Nkotokwane	10	SNW 17/121/87/9
	Molelema	45	
	Mogaladi	60	
	Mokwete /Makalaneng	12	

Source: MLM 2012

Bulk electricity infrastructure analysis

Eskom has capacity problems in areas of Leolo and as such the municipality is unable to electrify villages of Greater Komane. There are also minor incidents of lack of capacity from feeder lines in other areas of Makhuduthamaga and as a result some areas were taken out of the electrification list during the 2011/12 and 2012/13 financial years. But Eskom is working on the matter by extending some of the sub stations within the municipality e.g one that will be build at Mamajekele.

Challenges		Action plan
Lack of capacity from feeder lines	x	Eskom to plan for substations where problems exist
Illegal connections to households	x	Community awareness and law enforcement
New extensions of residential sites for post connections	x	
Budgetary constraints	x	
MLM not electricity Authority	x	

2.3.4 KFA 11: Refuse removal / waste management

The Waste Management function is performed by the MLM. There is a partial formal refuse removal service rendered by a contracted service provider on behalf of the municipality. The programme was a pilot project by LEDET. But now LEDET has withdrawn their support and the municipality has taken full responsibility of performing the task. The project covers the following villages: Phokoane, Glen Cowie, Jane Furse and Schonoord. Collection bins are placed at Phokoane, Glen Cowie, Riverside, Jane Furse,

Tshehlwaneng and Schonoord. There is a permitted land fill site in Jane Furse. An assessment was done at Apel Cross sub growth point that covers Apel Cross, Marishane and Phaahla for the extension of waste removal points. The municipality has won a provincial award on improved municipality in terms of waste management. The majority of the population create their own waste disposal for this purpose. These dumps are usually located within the individual household property. The municipality has budgeted money to **extend the project to other areas within MLM in 2012/13 financial year.**

Also existing is the Mmashadi recycling centre. The centre recycles bottles, cans, plastics, paper and box which are sent to relevant recycling companies.

Refuse disposal for Households within MLM

Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	1 314
Removed by local authority/private company less often	325
Communal refuse dump	661
Own refuse dump	57 975
No rubbish disposal	4 631
Other	311
Grand Total	65 217

Source: Census 2011

Refuse Removal /Waste Management Challenges within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality

CHALLENGES	ACTION PLAN
No cost recovery	
LEDET has withdrawn their support	
Financial constraints	
Provision of new disposal sites to those who lack them	
Refuse removals do not cover all villages	
No agreement as to who is responsible for the management of the landfill site between the District and MLM	
Informal disposal of waste	
Maintenance of existing land fill site	
By laws not yet gazetted to regulate illegal dumping	
Companies and communities utilising municipal land fill site not paying for the service and this affects revenue collection negatively	

2.3.5. KFA 12: Roads and Storm water drainage system

There are several Provincial and District Roads in the MLM. The local access roads are gravel and predominantly utilised by buses and taxis. The condition of these roads is below standard. They require upgrading and improved storm water management. The Local Municipality identifies road maintenance and upgrade projects at random in consultation with the communities and Ward Councillors. Makhuduthamaga Municipality as a local municipality is responsible for the maintenance of all the internal roads in the residential areas and villages. These internal roads do not have specific road numbers, and must be addressed in future by the Road Master Plan (District or Municipal).

Storm water drainage is huge in MLM. Storm water drainage system is needed in all gravel roads because all gravel roads do not have storm water drainage. Only a few portions of the paved tarred roads have storm water drainage.

State of roads infrastructure and backlogs within Makhuduthamaga local municipality in terms of the MLM road and storm water master plan

Village serviced	Type of road	Length (km)	State	General remarks
Ka-Mabule	Only access	3.6	Unpaved	The only access to this village, currently inaccessible with a normal vehicle. Needs immediate action
Ga-Sekele	District	3	Unpaved	This road has been earmarked for upgrade by the provincial government but it is deemed that more immediate action is required.
Emkhondweni	District	2.5	Unpaved	Further down the road from Ga-Sekele. Situation is the same as for the previous village.
Ga-Mokgoadi	District	4.3	Unpaved	The furthest away from Schonoord so it must be handled after the previous two villages. Action is required very soon though.
Geluk	Only access	4.3	Unpaved	The road has been constructed and for the most part is still in very good condition, but some areas have become eroded and almost impassable with a normal vehicle. Also provides access to two other villages.
Sekele	Only access	3.4	Unpaved	Next in line from Geluk. Road situation is the same however and it is the only access to Hoepakrantz
Hoepakrantz	Only access	3.3	Unpaved	Last village in this road. The road is worse for this last section and need immediate action.
Kanaan A	Only access	0.6	Unpaved	The current road is very small and needs to be upgraded. Only serves a small number of the population though.
Tsopaneng	District	3.5	Unpaved	This is a district road but is currently not earmarked by the provincial or district government for upgrading even though it needs to be upgraded urgently.
Soupiana	District	7.6	Unpaved	Gets access through Tsopaneng. Some very steep areas that needs immediate attention and upgrading. Also a district road.

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Malaka B, Manthlanyane, Botshabelo, Ntoane	District	10.3	Unpaved	This is a provincial road with these villages scattered along it. This road has not been earmarked by any of the other authorities but it needs action soon as it is impassable in some places.
Pitjaneng	Only access	2.3	Unpaved	For the most part this road is adequate for the amount of traffic, but some boulders are exposed and some bad areas are present at the start of the road.
Maseleseleng	Only access	1.3	Unpaved	Access to the village from the provincial road. Small road that needs to be upgraded soon as erosion are fast becoming a problem.
Matlakatle B&C	District	3.2	Unpaved	The road is washed away between B and C but both villages can be accessed from different locations. This road is not earmarked for upgrade by the other authorities.
Maololo	Only access	5.6	Unpaved	Currently easily accessible but there are signs that the road are deteriorating. This is the only access to this village.
Kanaan B	District	12.4	Unpaved - Bridge Required	This road is impassible but a bridge is busy being constructed. Further upgrading of the road needs to be done soon.
Moripane	District	1.4	Unpaved - Bridge Required	The road has deteriorated so the only access is from the D4045 road. This will however be impassible during the rainy season as it crosses a stream. Needs to be upgraded soon but it is not earmarked by the other authorities.
Phokwane	Internal roads	8	Unpaved and paved - Good	A good network of paved and unpaved roads currently exists. Some provision has been made to fill in the gaps. The length given is for this internal road only.
Jane Furse	Internal roads	22	Unpaved and paved - Good and average	The situation is the same as for Phokwane. Jane Furse and Phokwane have also been recognized by the provincial government as growth points within the municipal area.
Makgeru, Ga-Mogashoa, Senkgapudi, Ga-Ratau, Manamane	Internal roads	12 (D 4.5)	Unpaved , paved and blocks - Good	Same as for the previous two villages. These villages have been grouped together due to their close proximity to each other.
Kapaneng, Ga-Marishane, Ga-Phaahla	Internal roads	4	Unpaved and paved - Good	Paved and unpaved roads cross through these villages to provide a good network of roads. Provision has been made for filling in the gaps.

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Ga-Masemola	Internal roads	7 (D 6)	Unpaved and paved - Good	Once again the district roads provide a good network but some internal roads have been identified as being necessary. In general the roads are in good condition.
	roads		paved - Good	Houses further away from the paved road.
Schonoord	Internal	9	Unpaved and	Build mostly along the D4190 but some internal roads need to be upgraded to provide access to the
Apel Cross LCH	Internal roads	3	Unpaved and paved - Good	The district roads cross through this village but additional internal roads is required to provide very good access.
Mogaladi, Mogaladi Ext 3	Only access	1.7	Unpaved	The road passing through Mogaladi is paved but access to Ext 3 of the village need to be upgraded as it is currently not a very good road.
Klipspruit	Only access	1.8	Unpaved	A small village which gains access through Ga-Madiba. Upgrading this road will benefit both theses villages. This is the only access to this village.
Disesane	Only access	1.8	Unpaved and under construction	Final section of this road is currently being upgraded. The rest also needs to be improved as it also provides access to Molapong and Ga-Magolego.
Molapong	Only access	1.5	Unpaved	Also serves as an access to Ga-Magolego. Pipe laying next to the road have narrowed the road significantly but it is predicted that this will be rectified as soon as construction is finished.
Ga-Magolego	Only access	2.1	Unpaved and concrete - Bad	For the most part this road is a concrete path leading up to the village. This footpath does however require maintenance as it has started to break up in some areas. The rest of the road is drivable.
Mashite, Modiketsi, Ga-Maila	District	0.9	Unpaved	This 0.9 km is in addition to the district road already passing through these villages. The current district road is in good condition.
Semahlakole	District	0.7	Unpaved	The road passing through this village is a lower order district road as can be seen on the photos. This road is the only access road to this village so must be upgraded.
Kome	Internal roads	2.5	Unpaved	This is quite a long and narrow village so this road will provide access to the entire village. Currently a very narrow and winding road. The district road nearby have been earmarked to be upgraded.
Ga-Malaka	Internal roads	1 (D 3.8)	Unpaved - Bridge Required	The district road has been earmarked for upgrade by the higher authorities. The 1 km internal road will provide greatly improved access throughout the village.

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Vleeschboom	Internal roads	1	Unpaved and paved - Good	This village is not indicated on the map but it runs alongside the D4295 near Nebo. The proposed road forms a loop going through the centre of the village.
Glen Cowie	Internal roads	1.2	Unpaved	Well maintained district roads running parallel to each other enclose this village on two sides. The proposed road running through the village will provide a link between these roads.
	District	7.6	Unpaved	The road is in good condition, but might need some maintenance especially near Madibaneng. This is a district road but no plans for upgrading of this road by the higher authorities have been identified.
Kgwaripe	District	0.8	Unpaved	The district road passing through the village is in bad condition but it has been earmarked by the provincial government for upgrading. Currently a paved road pass near the village and this is seen as adequate access.
Sephoto	Only access	0.8 (D 3)	Unpaved	The 0.8 km provides access internal to the village. This is however not in immediate need of an upgrade. The district road has been identified to be in need of an upgrade by the higher authorities.
Ga-Moloi	Internal roads	2.4	Unpaved	Situation is the same as for Glen Cowie. This road will pass through the village and provide a link to the two district roads passing close by.
Ga-Maila-Segolo	Internal roads	1.8 (D 1.5)	Unpaved and paved - Very bad	Currently the provincial road is not in good condition but it has been identified as being in need of a upgrade. The 1.8 km internal road is important as some of the houses are far from the provincial road
Thamagane	Only access	0.8	Unpaved	Important because it is the only access to the village but is currently in good condition.
Maraganeng	Only access	0.6	Unpaved	Village is close to the D 4260 which has been identified to be upgraded to a paved road. This access road shows signs of erosion but it is not yet critical.
Mapitsane	Only access	0.9	Unpaved	Access from the district road. Currently not a well constructed road but for the time being it has an acceptable driving standard.
Mahlolwaneng	District	1.2 (D 4.6)	Unpaved	Access to the village is good via Malope but the road deteriorates in the village and is not easily drivable and very winding pass the dam. Upgrading of this section is not seen as critical but must be done in the near future.
Sebitsane, Mathibeng, Dinotsi	District	4.7	Unpaved	No action is required from the local municipality as this road have been identified for upgrading by the provincial government. If this action however take too long to be implemented the state of this road will become critical.
Makhutso	District	4.5	Unpaved	The district road serves the entire length of the village before ending at a reservoir at the end of the village. The current condition is not great however but it still provides an acceptable driving experience.
Malope	Internal roads	2.4	Unpaved	Close to a paved road but the internal roads need to be upgraded as they are currently not in a good condition.

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Riverside	Internal roads	2.6	Unpaved	A paved road pass through the centre of the village but good internal roads to provide access to the furthest away houses is not existent.
Thoto	Internal roads	1 (D 2.8)	Unpaved	The 1 km section of internal road pass through mountainous terrain and erosion is a problem. This road has to be upgraded to provide access to a school.
Serageng	District	1.6	Unpaved	The district road nearby have been identified to be upgraded by the higher authorities. Access from that road to this village has a lot of very loose material and erosion will become a problem.
Tshatane	Internal roads	3	Unpaved and under construction	A district road provides access to this village but internal access roads have to be upgraded to provide the link to another adjacent district road.
Polaseng	Only access	3.5	Unpaved	Village is close to a main road. Road have been changed previously due to erosion being a problem. Currently the road is in good condition.
Kgaruthuthu	Only access	1.1	Unpaved	Road is in good condition and provides an acceptable driving experience.
Ga-Madiba	Internal roads	1.5	Unpaved	Runs along the D 1547 which is a paved road. Additional access must in future be provided to service more of the inhabitants.
Setlaboswane	Internal roads	1.6	Unpaved	Adjacent to a paved road. Internal roads must be constructed to provide better access to the village.
Brooklyn	Internal roads	0.5	Unpaved	Needs additional internal roads to provide complete access to the village.
Hwafeng	District	3	Unpaved and paved - Very bad	Road is in good condition. Some bad sections where previous efforts to pave the road have deteriorated to form a lot of potholes.
Mahlomola	District	0.8 (D 2.7)	Unpaved	District road is in bad condition and must be upgraded along with an internal section to provide internal access to the village.
Mphanama	District	6	Unpaved	Access provided by provincial road which has been identified as one that needs to be upgraded. No further action required by the municipality.
Nkotokwane	Internal roads	0.8	Unpaved	Close to the district road but the internal roads have to be upgraded to provide access to and from the district road.
Matlakatle	Internal roads	1.3 (D 5.9)	Unpaved	Close by district road have been earmarked for upgrading. An internal road will ease the access for the further away houses.
Ramphelane, Tsatane ext 1	Internal roads	3.3	Unpaved	Village is located all along the west of road D 4190 but an internal road is required to run through the centre of the village.

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Ga-Masehlaneng	Internal roads	3.5	Unpaved and paved - Bad	Very rocky area. The main road is paved but is severely deteriorated. A district road provides good access to the village but internal roads is in bad condition.
Ga-Machacha	District	4	Unpaved	Gets access via a district road that pass through the village. The current condition is satisfactory but maintenance will have to be done in the future. No additional internal roads are required.
Patantshwane, Patantshwane B, Lekorokorwan eng, Lehlakong, Eenzaam, Eenzaam LCH	District	18.5	Unpaved	This is an access road to a lot of villages. It is a district road but maintenance needs to be done urgently to fix the couple of bad sections along this road.
Ga-Tisane	District	1.7	Unpaved	Two access via two different district roads. Some bad sections but in general a good driving experience.
Mohwelere	Internal roads	1	Unpaved and paved - Good	Mountainous on the edge of the village. Rest of the roads is winding and very uneven. Paved road pass through the centre of the village.
Mogodi	Internal roads	1	Unpaved	Internal road will provide access to the houses furthest away from the district road. This district road has been identified as one that needs upgrading.
Maseshegoane	Internal roads	0.7	Unpaved	Village is linked to Ga-Machacha via a small road. This road needs to be upgraded to provide an acceptable access road.
Ga-Mashabela	Internal roads	1	Unpaved	Close to a paved road. Very rocky internal roads that must be upgraded to provide access to the furthest houses.
Manganeng	Internal roads	1.3	Unpaved	A well maintained district road provides access to most of the village. Some internal roads need to be upgraded to provide the subserviced households.
Thabeng	Internal roads	2.6	Unpaved	The district road passing close by has been earmarked for upgrading by the higher authorities. Internal access needs to be upgraded as it is currently limited to a narrow road.
Sebetha	Internal roads	1.5 (D 2.1)	Unpaved and paved - Good	A small section of the road needs to be upgraded urgently, but the rest is in good condition and need not be upgraded in the near future.
Mampe	Internal roads	0.3	Unpaved	Only a short non critical section of road needs to be upgraded to provide access for the inhabitants of this village.

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Masanteng	Internal roads	1.7	Unpaved	On one side the village is bordered by a well maintained district road. The upgrading of the ring road currently situated within the village will provide good access.
Lobethal	District	2	Unpaved	The current access is via a district road. The road is in good condition and no urgent upgrading or maintenance is required.
Sehuswane	District	2.4	Unpaved	Also serves as an access to Semahlakole. Currently the road is in good condition.
Ga-Mampana	District	0.9	Unpaved	This small section of the district road is sufficient to provide access to the village. It is also key to providing access for Makhutso.
Mamatsekele	District	1.2	Unpaved and paved - Average	The district road has been paved inside the village. This paved road needs maintenance as potholes are forming on the surface. The approach from either side is in good condition.
Mare	District	2.8	Unpaved	The road leading up to this village has been earmarked for upgrade by the provincial government so no further action is required.
Zoetvelden	Internal roads	1.1	Unpaved	Access from the district road is in good condition. Minor upkeep and maintenance required.
Manotou	Internal roads	0.9 (D 3.8)	Unpaved	The district road has been identified by provincial government for upgrading. The internal road is not a necessity but will provide better access
Thabampshe	Internal roads	2 (D 5.8)	Unpaved	This village requires an upgraded internal road to provide access to some of the furthest houses. Currently only a limited number of the inhabitants are served by a district road.
Mangoanyane	Internal roads	1.8	Unpaved	The internal road is almost impassible at present. This road needs to be upgraded for ease of movement but the close by district road has been earmarked to be upgraded.
Mokwete	District	3	Unpaved	A very good district road that also serves Ga-Molepane. No immediate action required.
Ga-Molepane	District	4.2	Unpaved	A very good district road that also serves Ga-Molepane. No immediate action required.
Magolapong, Ga Maloa, Phushulang	District	11	Unpaved	A very good road connecting all this villages to the paved roads. As they are building along the road no internal access is required.
Kutupu	District	1 (D 9.6)	Unpaved and paved - Good	Serviced by a paved road from Mabintwane's side. The unpaved section is also good and no further roads are required. This is a district road.
Ngwaritsi	District	4	Unpaved	From the one side the road is paved and from the other side it has been earmarked for an upgrade. This road provides sufficient access to this village.
Moomane North	District	3.3	Unpaved	The district road is still in a fairly good condition and it has been identified as one of the roads to be upgraded by the provincial government. No internal access road is required at this stage.

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Sekwati	Internal roads	4.5	Unpaved and paved - Good	This village is served by a network of district roads passing through it. An additional 4.5 km of internal roads will fill in the gaps. This is however only necessary for future planning.
Krokodel Heuwel	Internal roads	2.2 (D 3.4)	Unpaved	The internal road will complete the distribution network of this village. The current district roads are in good condition.
Greenside	Internal roads	0.6 (D 2.3)	Unpaved	The district road is of acceptable standard. The internal road has a lot of surface water running on the road even in the dry season and special care must be taken to handle this water.
Glen Cowie Ext 2	Internal roads	1.1	Unpaved and paved - Average	Enclosed by district roads on two sides and a very good internal road on a third. Internal roads might need to be constructed in future.
Molebeledi	Internal roads	2.2 (D 2.5)	Unpaved	This is a longitudinal village which has a acceptable internal road network. This road must however be maintained to keep on providing this level of access.
Maserumule Park, Nebo	Internal roads	3	Unpaved and paved - Good	Have been identified as a growth point in the area. A limited network of paved roads exists but it has to be completed by upgrading the internal roads.
Dikatone	Internal roads	0.8 (D 2.5)	Unpaved	Very good district road pass through the village but an internal road is required to provide access to the further away houses.
Thabanapitsi	Internal roads	1 (D 2.9)	Unpaved	Good access provided by the district roads. A internal road will provide complete and easy access to the entire village.
Makgwabe	District	1.7	Unpaved	Serviced by two district roads which are in good condition. This village and De Paarl can be seen as one village
De Paarl	District	1.9	Unpaved	Serviced by two district roads which are in good condition. This village and De Paarl can be seen as one village
Vlakplaas A	Internal roads	1.5	Unpaved	Village is close to a paved provincial road and internal roads are acceptable but an improvement will increase the living standard of inhabitants.
Vlakplaas B	Internal roads	0.5	Unpaved	Village is close to a paved provincial road and internal roads are acceptable but an improvement will increase the living standard of inhabitants.
Tswaing	Internal roads	1.9	Unpaved	Village is close to a paved provincial road and internal roads are acceptable but an improvement will increase the living standard of inhabitants
Moswanyaneng	Internal roads	0.7 (D 5.9)	Unpaved	Road in good condition with scattered bad sections

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Glen Cowie Ext 1	Internal roads	2.2	Blocks - Need cleaning	A paving block ring road exists within the village but maintenance needs to be done as unwanted material have ingresses from the side of the road.
Marulaneng	Internal roads	2 (D 2.6)	Unpaved	This village is serviced by two district roads which are in acceptable condition. Internal roads are not critical but it will provide better access through the village.
Setebong	District	2.5	Unpaved	One or two bad sections are present on this district road but in general the road is in very good condition.
Mathapisa	District	1.5	Unpaved	This road is currently in good condition and it has been identified to be upgraded by the higher authorities. No action is required from the local municipality.
Phelindaba	Internal roads	1.9	Unpaved	A district road which is in very good condition passes through the village. An internal road has been identified for upgrade but it is not at all critical.
Dihlabeng	Only access	1.6	Unpaved	This village has been abandoned some time back. No population remains in this area. The road is only used by people looking to gather fire wood.
TOTAL KMS		322,69 KMS	Unpaved	

Source: MLM Road Master Plan, 2011



Makhuduthamaga local municipality roads priority list as per district and province list

Priority no:	Road no.	Type of maintenance required	Road particulars	District	Local municipality	Ward no.	Growth point
Major access roads							
1	D4251	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Malope to Phokoane	SDM	MLM	29,31,24,03	Phokoane/Apel Cross
2	D4280	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Glen Cowie via Thoto via Eenzaam join Leeukraal	SDM	MLM	09,06,07,05	Phokoane
3	D4225	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Madibong to Manganeng	SDM	MLM	19,17,23	Schoonoord/Jane Furse
4	D4251	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Mashabela- Mphanama	SDM	MLM	25	Apel Cross
5	D4263	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Phaahla to Masehlaneng	SDM	MLM	24	Apel Cross

Minor access roads							
1	D4233	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Moela-Kgopane	SDM	MLM	14	Schoonoord
2	D4232	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Mabule	SDM	MLM	14	Schoonoord
3	D4264	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Mathapisa road to Vlakplaas to Masehlaneng	SDM	MLM	26,24,31	Apel Cross

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

4	D4271	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Ga-Moloi to Phokoane	SDM	MLM	29,31,24,03	Phokoane/Jane Furse
5	D4255	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Thabampshe cross to Mahubitswane	SDM	MLM	27,28	Apel Cross
Preventative							
1	D4253	Preventative	Access road to Masemola Clinic	SDM	MLM	27,28	Apel Cross
2	D2219	Preventative	Phokoane to Tshehlwaneng	SDM	MLM	03,05,09,0	Jane Furse/Phokoane
3	D4295	Preventative	Phokoane to Moratiwa	SDM	MLM	03,05,04,0	Phokoane

Source: MLM Roads Priority list, 2011

Road network

The total road network in Makhuduthamaga is estimated at nearly 677, 8 km.

Makhuduthamaga local municipality roads and storm water drainage

MLM	Households	Baseline	Backlog	% Backlog
	65 217		76 Bridges needed to improve mobility and Accessibility for villagers	

Source: Draft Road Master Plan

Strategic roads within Makhuduthamaga municipal area

Strategic roads	Strategic importance of the road
D4200 Jane Furse to Mphanama to Apel	The road connects from Jane Furse which is the Administrative capital of the SDM and MLM with Fetakgomo municipality i.e. Connects Makhuduthamaga with Fetakgomo municipality
R579 from Jane Furse to Groblersdal	Connects Jane Furse the economic hub of Makhuduthamaga with Elias Motsoaledi, Ephraim Mogale and areas of Mpumalanga and Gauteng
R555 from Jane Furse to Burgersfort	Connects Makhuduthamaga with Burgersfort the economic growth point of the Limpopo government
R37 from Jane Furse to Polokwane	The road connects Makhuduthamaga with Polokwane the administrative capital of the Province and Moria .It is also a gateway to other SADC countries like Zimbabwe.
D4370 Phokoane to Mogaladi to Tompi Seleka	The road connects from Phokoane to Mogaladi to Tompi Seleka. It connects Phokoane sub growth point with Marble hall and Groblersdal
D4232 Schonoord to Soupiana to Hoogste Punt to Maila Mapitsane,Grootvygboom	The road connects Schonoord sub growth point with areas of Leolo. It provide access for taxis, private cars and delivery trucks
D4350 Setlaboswane to Serageng to Mogaladi	The road connect Setlaboswane to Serageng to Mogaladi and joint to major economic provincial roads

Draft Road Master Plan, 2012

Developmental challenges:

- The high cost of tarring of roads
- Grading of internal access roads(streets)
- Construction of bridges
- Budgetary constraints
- High storm water drainage backlog

2.3.6. KFA 13: Public Transport

The Department of Roads and Transport is the Public Transport Authority. The Sekhukhune District Municipality helps in respect of transport planning. The Municipality has several Taxis Associations operating within the municipal area. The Makhuduthamaga local municipality has developed a Draft Integrated Transport Plan which indicates that the municipality has one mode of transport found in the area, viz, road transport. The road transport is the common public transport to provide service to the community in remote areas, i.e. buses and taxis.

The Great North Transport, Sekhukhune Express and Thembaletu are the only bus operators within Makhuduthamaga municipal area with conventional fixed routes and a fixed schedule system that provides passengers with public transport to work in the morning and back home in the evening

The Municipality through its Community Service department facilitated the granting of Operating Certificate to Operators of Meter Taxis to Jane Furse Maxi Taxi Association that operated in Jane Furse since 1996 without proper registration.

Unregulated and influx of Mini taxis operating as metered taxis within Jane Furse area are posing a threat to road users as majority of them are not road-worthy.

Taxi ranks in the Makhuduthamaga municipal area and their state of infrastructure

Name of Taxi Rank	Ward	Village where rank stationed	State of infrastructure
1.Jane Furse	18	Dichoeung	Has Shelter, loading bays,toilets,paved,dustbin.No seating facilities and water
2.Jane Furse Plaza	18	Vergelegen C	Has Shelter, loading bays,toilets,paved,dustbin,water No seating facilities
3.Schoonoord	14	Schonoord	Has Shelter, loading bays,,paved,dustbin.No seating facilities, toilets and water
4.Phokoane	03	Phokoane	Has loading bay, paved and dustbin. No seating facilities,water,shelter
5.Vierfonten	04	Vierfontein	Has Shelter, loading bays,,paved,dustbin.No seating facilities, toilets and water
6.Masemola	28	Apel Cross	Has Shelter, loading bays, paved, dustbin, toilets and water. No seating facilities
7.Moratiwa Plaza	01	Moratiwa Crossing	Informal. No shelter, loading bay, water and toilets
8.Tshehlwaneng	13	Tshehlwaneng	Informal. No shelter, loading bay, water and toilets. Has mast lights
9.Malegale	22	Malegale	Informal. Has a Mast light. No shelter, loading bay,

			water and toilets
10.New Jane Furse Hospital	20	Mashishing	Informal. No shelter, loading bay, water and toilets

Source: MLM 2012

The Provincial and District road network is currently the responsibility of the Roads Agency Limpopo (RAL) and the Department of Public Works (Limpopo). The RAL utilise the Road Management System (RMS) as a tool for assisting with road network management.

Challenges:

- Taxis fighting for the use of certain routes
- Legalization and control of meter taxis around Jane Furse
- Poor Roads infrastructure
- Traffic congestion
- Most of the meter taxis are not road worthy and sometime operating beyond their boundaries
- No transport facilities in some parts of the municipality
- Lack of public transport in some areas due to poor roads infrastructure

2.3.7 KFA 14: Free Basic Services

Back in 2003/04 financial year, Sekhukhune District Municipality officially initiated the process for free basic services. The process was paved by compilation of indigent registers and facilitation of indigent policy. The District also had yard connections of water in some areas within MLM in order that the households whose monthly income is beyond R 1 100 can pay for the services while those below qualify for 6 kilolitres of water free of charge every month. However, this service was never taken off the ground due to delays by authority to develop relevant by-laws. To date, all households with yard connections regardless of their indigent status get free water.

The MLM provides the Free Basic Electricity (FBE) .The number of households that receive (claim) FBE is estimated to be **7549**, while **9324** of the households are configured (Eskom September 2012).

Refuse Removal service is also rendered freely through a private company called Leolo on behalf of the municipality. The programme ensures that every household within the collection area i.e. Jane Furse, Phokoane, Glen Cowie and Schonoord gets its refuse removed once per week without any payment.

SOCIAL SERVICES ANALYSIS

2.3.8 KFA 15: Housing/ Intergrated Human Settlements

The Municipality is not responsible for housing, it is the responsibility of CoGHSTA.The municipality gets allocation of houses from CoGHSTA and we are only required to identify and submit the names of beneficiaries and projects get implemented by the department itself. It has a Draft Housing Sector Plan and will be adopted during the 2013/14 financial year. All the housing stock is located within a rural setting made up of traditional authority settlements. The character of the area is viewed as rural even where some form of settlement formalization processes has been implemented. Informal dwelling / shacks need some attention although it is not a major problem.

State of Housing provision within MLM

Ward	RDP Housing Implemented			Number of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster & PHP houses)	Number of families on waiting list (Backlog)
	Village Name	Yes	No		
1	Kutupu	Yes		175	137
	Hlalanikahle	Yes		74	29
	Ga Tshehla	Yes		23	None
2	Phokoane	Yes		250	28
	Mabintane	Yes		56	73
	Mogudi	Yes		25	23
3	Phokoane		None		125
4	Vierfontein	Yes		139	216
	Rietfontein	Yes		188	263
5	Leeukraal	Yes		20	120
	Mohlarekoma	Yes		20	64
	Matlakatle A&B	Yes		10	08
	Maserumule Park	Yes		90	23
6	Mare	Yes		50	50
	Patantshwane A	Yes			92
	Patantshwane B		None		
	Eenzaam Trust	Yes			36
	Eenzaam Stam	Yes			
	Ga Maboki	Yes			
7	Thoto	Yes		172	60
	Malaka	Yes		45	70
	Ntoane	Yes		13	16
	Manotong	Yes			44
	Setebong		None		20
	Dikatone		None		31
	Mantlhanyane		None		49
8	Brooklyn	Yes		68	12
	Mochadi		None	None	128
	Mathousands	Yes			26
	Hlahlane	Yes		34	22
	Pelepele Park		None	07	10
	Cabrieve		None	None	65
9	Riverside	Yes		27	36
	Morgenson	Yes		40	40
10	Moripane	Yes		11	37
	Mogorwane	Yes		37	28
	Phushulang	Yes		08	18
	Ga Moloji	Yes		38	47
	Ngwanamatlang	Yes		12	480
11	Vergelegen A	Yes		01	64
	Mokwete		None		23
	Molepane	Yes		25	34
12	Makgane	Yes		149	14

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Moretsele	Yes		25	43
13	Phase four		None		34
	Manamane		None		30
	Mabonyane		None		07
	Mashengwaneng		None		25
	Ditlhakaneng				82
14	Maloma		None		60
	Dingoane		None		39
	Tsopaneng	Yes		11	32
	Tshesane		None		30
	Matilwaneng		None		68
	Sekele	Yes		16	104
15	Maila Moshate	Yes		25	13
	Mokadi	Yes		20	64
	Mohlakaneng	Yes		22	02
	Malaeneng	Yes		23	50
	Location	Yes		03	0
	Hoeperkrans	Yes		33	0
	Tswele		None	0	09
	Magolego		None	0	95
16	Seopela	Yes		22	31
	Mashegoana Tswaledi	Yes		27	35
	Mashegoana Legare		None		31
	Kotsiri	Yes		09	26
17	Manganeng	Yes		94	225
	Mashite		None	none	50
	Dihlabaneng	Yes		01	36
18	Dichoeung	Yes		03	36
	Moraba	Yes		03	30
	Vergelegen B	Yes		01	03
	Jane Furse RDP	Yes		1440	None
19	Madibong	Yes		01	118
	Matsoke	Yes		25	41
	Maseleseleng	Yes		36	17
	Mashupye	Yes		16	36
20	Tisane	Yes		01	21
	Lobethal	Yes		05	10
	Mamoshalele	Yes		22	17
	Mamone Centre	Yes		35	116
	Manyeleti	Yes		35	16
	Rantho and Magolaneng	Yes		35	30
21	Mamone	Yes		60	27
	Mamone				16
	Mamone A1				56
	Mamone A2				40

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Mamone A3		None	08	40
	Mashishing			01	36
	Vergelegen	Yes		02	64
22	Tjatane	Yes		22	40
	Lekgwareng	Yes		12	13
	Mmotong	Yes		28	30
	Sebitje	Yes		32	71
	Matolokwaneng		None		25
	Madibaneng	Yes		35	67
23	Mathibeng	Yes		07	28
	Dinotsi	Yes		64	35
	Ga Maila Segolo	Yes		51	77
	Marulaneng	Yes		42	350
24	Diphagane	Yes		76	200
	Masehlaneng	Yes		20	159
	Phaahla	Yes		100	225
	Mamatsekele	Yes		122	10
25	Machacha	Yes		81	17
	Mashabela		None	None	None
	Maololo		None	None	None
	Molebeledi	Yes		38	15
	Selepe		None	None	None
	Mohwelere		None	None	164
26	Bothaspruit	Yes		05	15
	Thabeng	Yes		32	19
	Mathapisa	Yes		07	56
	Kgaruthuthu	Yes		13	17
	Marishane	Yes		69	193
	Porome	Yes		03	11
27	Mabopane	Yes		24	38
	Maripane	Yes		12	28
	Moshate	Yes		08	12
	Mohloding	Yes		14	17
	Manare	Yes		05	20
	Thibane	Yes		06	15
28	Tswaing	Yes		24	42
	Wonderboom	Yes		57	26
	Thabampshe	Yes		129	46
	Apel Cross	Yes		41	37
	Mahubitswane	Yes		26	34
	Maroge	Yes			31
	Vlakplaas	Yes		15	29
29	Mphane	Yes		20	12
	Makgwabe		None		40
	Malope	Yes		80	28
	Mashoanyaneng	Yes		02	25
	Maraganeng	Yes		08	10
	Pitjaneng		None	None	11

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Mahloloaneng	Yes		13	37
30	Masanteng		None	None	58
	Kolokotela		None	None	43
	Serageng		None	None	68
	Mogaladi	Yes		96	148
	Legotong	Yes		19	19
	Setlaboswane	Yes		20	06
31	Kome	Yes		49	05
	Vlaka				72
	Ntshong	Yes		21	None
	Makhutso		None	0	35
	Eenkantaan	Yes		34	60
	Motseleope		None	0	47
	Semahlakole	Yes		21	49
	Sehuswane	Yes		18	51
	Masakeng	Yes		11	05
	Mangoanyane	Yes		24	25
	Motoaneng	Yes		05	0

Source: MLM 2012

Table: EA type by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Formal residential	1 388	2	1	0	5	0
Informal residential	0	0	0	0	0	0
Traditional residential	62 769	17	78	48	86	0
Farms	0	0	0	0	0	0
Parks and recreation	0	0	0	0	0	0
Collective living quarters	86	1	3	0	0	0
Industrial	0	0	0	0	0	0
Small holdings	0	0	0	0	0	0
Vacant	731	0	0	1	0	0
Commercial	0	0	0	0	0	0

Source: Census 2011

Table: Number of rooms by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
1	3 727	4	11	3	19	0
2	4 738	5	17	2	25	0
3	6 515	2	13	6	19	0
4	10 583	1	14	6	5	0
5	10 610	1	7	12	8	0
6	10 986	2	9	5	5	0

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

7	8 156	4	2	4	4	0
8	4 911	0	4	3	2	0
9	2 458	1	2	4	2	0
10	1 137	0	0	1	0	0
11	562	0	1	3	0	0
12	316	0	1	0	0	0
13	125	0	0	0	0	0
14	69	0	0	0	0	0
15	34	0	0	0	0	0
16	14	0	0	0	0	0
17	10	0	0	0	0	0
18	6	0	0	0	0	0
19	4	0	0	0	0	0
20	12	0	0	0	0	0
21	0	0	0	0	0	0

Source: Census 2011

Table: MLM type of main dwelling and Population group of head of household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	57 538	17	69	38	83	-
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	2 810	-	3	6	-	-
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	205	-	2	1	-	-
Cluster house in complex	26	-	-	-	-	-
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	16	-	-	-	-	-
Semi-detached house	31	-	1	-	1	-
House/flat/room in backyard	302	1	4	1	1	-
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	1 475	-	1	-	1	-
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	1 919	-	-	1	1	-
Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	404	1	-	-	1	-
Caravan/tent	28	-	-	-	1	-
Other	222	1	2	1	-	-

Source: Census 2011

Most houses in the municipality are situated on separate stands and this indicates potential for formalization and upgrading in future. Enormous housing backlogs building up at urban areas due to influx of people to these areas resulting in large numbers of informal dwellings / shacks in backyards and an open land. Due to envisaged development in Jane Furse proper housing plan needs to be developed.

MLM Incomplete and abandoned housing projects

Financial year	Village	Allocation	Incomplete
2002/2003	Schoonoord	173	71
2002/2003	Thoto	200	28
2003/2004	Diphagane	80	04
2003/2004	Ga Selepe	20	03
2003/2004	Nkotokwane	50	02
2003/2004	Vierfontein	100	40
2004/2005	Maraganeng	50	40
2004/2005	Kgaruthuthu	50	06
2004/2005	Mogoroane	30	05
2004/2005	Kutupu	100	01
2004/2005	Mogashoa	130	130
2004/2005	Maserumule Park	100	24
2004/2005	Makgeru	70	11
2004/2005	Makgane	100	18
2004/2005	Ga- Malaka	50	02
2005/2006	Dlamini/Soupiana	30	30
2005/2006	Sekele	30	12
2005/2006	Lemating/Tsopaneng	40	29
2005/2006	Magolego	40	40
2006/2007	Mamone	200	01
TOTAL	20	1 643	507

Source: MLM 2012

MLM housing priority list

Ward no	Village	Units
08	Brooklyn	155
30	Mogaladi	254
31	Eenkantaan	94
15	Ga -Magolego	61
20	Tisane/Lobethal	30
11	Vergelegen A	64
07	Mantlhanyane	49
30	Setlaboswane	107
17	Mashite	50
20	Mamoshalele	17
08	Cabrieve	59
31	Vlakplaas	72
23	Marulaneng	46
08	Uitkyk Mochadi	128
30	Serageng	68
30	Masanteng	66
29	Makgwabe	40
30	Legotong	19

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

22	Matelokwaneng	18
07	Dikatone	30
31	Makhutso	35
31	Motseleope	47
15	Tswele	08
07	Setebong	20
30	Kolokotela	43
29	Mphane	22
19	Madibong	118
21	Mashishing	87
25	Mohwelere	20
21	Mohlala	87
29	Pitjaneng	11
21	Kgoloko	87
11	Mokwete	44
21	Vergelegen C	87
24	Masehlaneng	162
Total		2305

Source: MLM 2012

CHALLENGES		ACTION PLAN
Eradication of blocked housing projects		
Slow housing delivery which is caused by shortage of funding		
Lack of necessary infrastructural services such as water, sanitation and roads.		
Insufficient capacity to deal with issues of housing delivery.		
Lack of reliable data regarding housing backlog.		
Staff shortages.		
No land within MLM municipal area belonging to the municipality and some of the land that belongs to other spheres of government are subject to land claim		
Lacking of consumer education for housing matters		

2.3.9: KFA 16: Social grants

State of infrastructure in Pay points within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality

Ward	Village Name	Type of facility	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
1	Kutupu	Open Space	Yes			None		None
	Hlalanikahle	None		None		None		None
	Ga Tshehla	None		None		None		None
2	Phokoane	Moria Bookshop and Royal kraal		None		None		None

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Mabintane	Open space and under tree		None		None		None
3		No information provided						
4	Vierfontein	Open space		None		None		None
	Rietfontein	Shop and Open space		None		None		None
5	Maserumule park	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Mohlarekoma	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Leeukraal	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Matlakatle A&B	Open space		None		None		None
6	Mare	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Eenzaam Trust	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Eenzaam Stam	Office		None		None		None
	Patantshwane A	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Patantshwane B	Shop	Yes				Yes	
7	Thoto	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Malaka	Tribal Office	Yes			None		None
	Ntoane	Shop				None		None
	Setebong	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Manotong							
	Dikatone	Setebong Shop	Yes			None		None
	Mantlhanyane	Tribal Office						
8	Brooklyn	Open space		None		None		None
	Mochadi	Shop	Yes			None	Yes	
	Mathousands	Shop		None		None		None
	Hlahlane	None						
	Pelepele Park	None						
	Cabrieve	None						
9	Riverside	Open space		None		None		None
	Morgenson	Chabadimaketse Shop		None		None		None
10	Moripane	Open space		None		None		None
	Mogorwane	None						
	Ga Moloji	Tribal Office	Yes			None	Yes	
	Phushulang	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Ngwanamatlang	None						
11	Molepane	Open space	Yes			None		None
	Vergelegen A	Shop	Yes		Yes			None
	Mokwete	Agricultural Office				None	Yes	None
12	Ratau	Tribal hall	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Makgeru	Tribal Hall	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Maphopha /Senamela	Open space	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Moretsele	Tribal hall and Open space	Yes			None		None
13	Phase four	Tuckshop	Yes			None		None
	Manamane	Tribal Office	Yes			None	Yes	
	Mabonyane	No pay point at all		None				
	Mashengwaneng	No pay point						
	Ditlhakaneng	Tribal Office	Yes				Yes	

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

14	Maloma	Tribal hall	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Tshesane	Tribal hall	Yes		Yes			None
	Sekele	Tribal hall	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Moela	Shop	Yes		Yes			None
	Mabule	Open space		None		None	Yes	
	Stocking	Open space		None		None	Yes	
15	Maila Moshate	Tribal Hall	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Hoeperskrans	Open space		None		None		none
	Location	Open space	Yes		Yes			none
	Magolego	Tribal Hall	Yes		Yes		Yes	
16	Seopela	Tribal Office	Yes		Yes			
	Mashegoana Tswaledi	Tribal Office	Yes		Yes			
	Mashegoana Legare	Tribal Office	Yes		Yes			
	Dihlabaneng	Bakwena Shop		None		None		None
	Kotsiri	None		None		None		None
17	Manganeng	Tribal Office	Yes		Pit		Yes	
		Shop		None		None		None
		Restaurant	Yes			None		None
	Mashite	Pay point		None	Yes		Yes	
	Dihlabaneng	None						
18	Dichoeung	Tribal Office	Yes			None		None
	Moraba	None		None		None		None
	Vergelegen B	None		None		None		None
	Jane Furse RDP	None		None		None		None
19	Madibong	Mamakoko Shop	Yes		Yes			None
		Tribal hall	Yes		Yes			None
		Open space (Sekhutlong)		None		None		None
	Matsoke	Mamone coal yard	Yes		Yes			None
	Maseleseleng	Rethabile cafe		None		None	Yes	
	Mashupye	Tribal Office	Yes			None		
20	Mamoshalele	No service						
	Mamone Centre	Tribal Office	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Tisane	Tribal Office	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Rantho and Magolaneng	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Lobethal	Lutheran Church	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Manyeleti	Shop	Yes			None		None
21	Mamone Mohlala	Lerutla Shop	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Mashishing							
	Vergelegen C							
22	Tjatane	Tribal Office	Yes			None		None
	Lekgwareng	Tribal Office		None		None		None
	Mmotong	No Service						
	Sebitje	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Matolokwaneng	No service						
	Madibaneng	Open space	Yes			None		None
23	Mathibeng	Shop	yes			None	Yes	

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Dinotsi	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Maila Segolo	Tribal office	Yes			None	Yes	
	Marulaneng	Tribal Office	Yes			None	Yes	
24	Diphagane	Tribal Office	Yes			Pit		None
	Masehlaneng	Shop	Yes			Pit	Yes	
	Phaahla	Tribal Office	Yes			Pit	Yes	
	Mamatsekele	Shop		None				None
25	Machacha	Open space		None		None		None
	Mashabela	Tribal Office	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Maololo	Spazas Shop						
	Molebeledi	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Selepe	Tribal Office		None		None		None
	Mohwelere	Shop	Yes		Yes			None
26	Bothaspruit	Marishane Tribal Off	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Thabeng	Shop		None		Pit		None
	Mathapisa	Shop	Yes			Pit	Yes	
	Kgaruthuthu	Shop	Yes			Pit	Yes	
	Marishane	Tribal Office	Yes			Pit	Yes	
	Porome	Marishane Tribal Office	Yes			Pit	Yes	
27	Moshate	Tribal Office	Yes			None		None
	Mabopane	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Mohloding	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Manare	Post Office	Yes			None		None
28	Tswaing	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Wonderboom	Shop	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Thabampshe	Open space		None		None		None
	Vlakplaas	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Mahubitswane	Shop	Yes			None		None
29	Mphane	Open space	Yes		Yes			None
	Makgwabe	Community hall	Yes			None		None
	Malope	Dutch Reformed Church	Yes		Yes			None
	Mashoanyaneng	Tuckshop		None	Yes			None
	Maraganeng	Open space		None	Yes			None
	Pitjaneng	None		None	Yes			None
30	Masanteng	Shop	Yes		Yes			None
	Kolokotela	Moswane Trading Store	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Serageng	Shop	Yes			None		None
	Mogaladi	Community hall	Yes			None	Yes	
	Legotong	None						
	Setlaboswane	Shop	Yes			None	Yes	
31	Makhutso	Confectionary	Yes			None	yes	
	Vlaka	Shop	Yes			None	yes	
	Sehuswane	Shop	Yes			None	yes	
	Motseleope	Foreman	Yes			None	yes	
	Mapurunyane	Shop	Yes			None	yes	

Source: MLM 2012

Statistics on grant beneficiaries

O/A	D/G	War/V	Grand in aid	FCG BEN	FCG children	CDG BEN	CDG children	CSG BEN	CSG children
23825	5566	10	131	1505	2429	683	716	40044	71263

Source: SASSA, Limpopo

Number of individuals benefitting from social relief programmes:

Makhuduthamaga Food parcels beneficiaries	Number
	260

Source: Department of Social Development, 2011

Infrastructure

Makhuduthamaga has 111 service points (Pay points) whereby community members can access social grants on monthly basis. It has 6 permanent and 4 temporary offices whereby applications for grants and other services can be made

Challenges

- No water in many Pay points
- No shelter
- Lack of access roads
- Finances

2.3.10: KFA 17: Education

The municipality has established a Bursary Fund to assist youth from disadvantage families to study at Tertiary level. The Makhuduthamaga Municipal Council during the 2009/10 financial year resolved to fund students who will pursue their studies in Infrastructure Development, Planning or Finance to address the skills gap within Makhuduthamaga. Twenty three students are recently on Municipal Bursary Fund i.e. seventeen (17) in second year while six (6) are in the first year.

State of Crèches within Makhuduthamaga

Ward	Number of Crèches	Names of Crèches	Number of Learners	
			Female	Male
1	09	Monaki Creche	29	31
		Letholong Creche	56	45
		Hlahlanang Creche	10	15
		Malebeko Creche	18	22
		Mesong Creche	15	18
		Thuto ke Lesedi Creche	18	19
		Little Birds Creche	09	09
		Victory Creche	04	06

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

		Klipspruit Creche	02	06
2	03	Hwidi Crèche	05	09
		Ithateng Crèche	35	30
		Makopi Crèche	8	8
3	05	Mamphekgo Crèche	23	22
		Kole Crèche	07	11
		Maijake Crèche	06	08
		Sedingwane Crèche	25	36
		Mahume Crèche	52	66
		Boshielo Mphai Crèche	19	23
4	08	Lefakane Crèche	19	18
		Katlegong Crèche	19	16
		Lehlabile Crèche	10	17
		Letang Crèche	10	20
		Moselebane Crèche	14	15
		Merafe Crèche		
		Motheong Crèche	09	11
		Thushang Crèche	11	12
5	04	Mashuana Creche	15	11
		Sekobje Creche	18	13
		Lesega Matime Creche	20	16
		Matlakatle Creche	06	07
6	05	Hlabologang Patantshwane	16	8
		Leratong Pre-School	19	18
		Khutsong Pre- School	06	15
		Sehlakole Pre- School	35	25
		Lesedi Pre- School	13	18
7	02	Mapekane Crèche	34	40
		Boitapiso Crèche	26	24
8	07	Dikgopana Crèche	20	18
		Lerato Cay Care Centre	30	19
		Nape day Care Centre	23	24
		Mapule Crèche	68	58
		Lesedi Crèche	22	08
		Magatikele Crèche	21	09
		Bokamoso Crèche	67	65
9	07	Mponegele Crèche	13	23
		Mahlasedi Crèche	24	26
		Lebogang Crèche	35	25
		Leokane Crèche	39	28
		Thembaletu Crèche	38	37
		Tswelopele Crèche	36	24
		Bopanang Crèche	15	18
10	05	Ntepane Crèche	55	69
		Jill and Jail Childcare	31	14
		Phethedi Crèche	20	12
		Boitapisho Crèche	21	29

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

		Mmatseke Crèche	17	11
11	09	Masekwaile Crèche	22	20
		Malekgala Crèche	25	30
		Mohlakolane Crèche	14	11
		Ntataishe Crèche	17	26
		Mashupule Crèche	09	10
		Retswelapele Crèche		
		Lehlogedi Crèche	03	07
		Itireleng Crèche	18	12
		Lotanang Crèche	13	07
12	07	Moses Kabu Crèche	35	32
		Moshopyadi Crèche	15	09
		Matekane Crèche	08	16
		Ratau- Makgane Crèche	19	14
		Phaswane Crèche	28	18
		God is love Crèche	27	25
		Mohube Crèche	49	41
13	11	Montsosaboshego Crèche	26	15
		Father Crèche	06	19
		Sehlako Crèche	39	29
		Motlake Crèche	40	42
		Little Star Crèche	09	07
		Mogobeng Crèche	12	15
		Seilego Crèche	18	12
		Ditlhakaneng Crèche	18	14
		Tshepo Crèche	09	08
		Walking Together Crèche	16	29
		Good News Crèche	12	06
14	09	Pre –Schools in wards 14 include children of crèches age		
15	10	Disesane Crèche	05	05
		Mamagogo Crèche	18	17
		Lerato Centre		
		Retollang Crèche	13	11
		Moremadi Crèche	51	36
		Mahlogonolo Crèche	19	15
		Lomphezulu Crèche	06	03
		Thulusenzele Crèche	10	12
		Itereleng Crèche	03	07
Bokamoso Crèche	04	07		
16	10	Seopela Crèche	15	09
		Tau Tswaledi Crèche	115	70
		Bana ba Jacob Crèche	07	05
		Kwekwe Crèche	40	30
		Mahlare Crèche	10	15
		Segabutlele Crèche	08	04
		Kotsiri Crèche	50	30
		Mmaswi Crèche	10	05
Mmakgwale Crèche	30	28		

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

		Motuku Crèche	20	17
17	09	Ntobeng Crèche	17	07
		Nkopodi Crèche	70	60
		Mafulane Crèche	32	30
		Madirane Phaswane Crèche	09	12
		Lekgolane Crèche	45	49
		Sepeke Crèche	17	18
		Maapetla Crèche	24	20
		Maimela Crèche	14	16
18	07	Makorogwane Crèche	17	17
		Bana ba barena Crèche	27	23
		Legapedi Crèche	17	13
		Napogadi Crèche	24	25
		Thushegang Crèche	10	10
		Shalom Shagana Crèche	28	36
		Are ikageng Crèche	22	22
19	10	Mogalakwena Crèche	17	14
		Tsogang Marota Crèche	41	45
		Montsosabosego Crèche	42	34
		Lethabong Crèche	09	12
		Kgotlelela Mmotlana Crèche	23	20
		Tlakale Crèche	13	16
		Mashirane Crèche	19	27
		Moshopyadi	27	26
		Itsoseng Crèche	11	06
		Khuduu Crèche	20	32
20	07	Senyanyathi Crèche	05	03
		Moruleng Crèche	18	32
		CJC Crèche	20	15
		Sehlakwane Crèche	14	17
		Glory Miracle Crèche	02	11
		Lobethal Crèche	10	20
		Sebody Crèche	21	31
21	10	Mamone Kodumela Crèche	10	12
		St Theresa Crèche	23	23
		Sweet Hope Crèche	23	10
		Bophelong Day Care Crèche	20	16
		Rerata Bana Crèche	18	14
		Kgobe Crèche	22	18
		Phahlakwena Crèche		
		Motheo Crèche		
		God Is Love Crèche		
		Success Day Care	42	54
22	02	Semang Crèche	05	07
		Sebotse Crèche	12	14
23	05	Tshwane Crèche	17	13
		Maila Segolo Crèche	20	18

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

		Phetedi Crèche	13	21
		Moroshadi Crèche	14	17
		Moshiane Crèche	52	57
24	11	Mpodi Crèche	30	34
		Ngwatladi Crèche	10	02
		Monoge Crèche	08	07
		Itsoseng Crèche	12	06
		Day Care	09	17
		Lehwelereng Crèche	16	07
		Dikoteng Crèche	15	10
		Kgapyane Crèche	16	10
		Sekabing Crèche	16	10
		Kgadiane Crèche	33	35
		Moletse Crèche	05	16
25	08	Ikageng Creche	06	07
		Mologadi Creche	12	09
		Magate Creche	01	07
		Ntobeng Creche	04	06
		Vooruitzicht Creche	12	14
		Matlebjane Creche	46	40
		Mante Creche	31	46
		Fanang Diatla Creche	42	39
26	11	Ntladi Creche	12	11
		Maphokeng Creche	13	11
		Mabuke Creche	15	11
		Dirishanang Creche	17	11
		GJ Rosou Creche	12	21
		Malawane Creche	21	24
		Mohlakeng Creche	25	29
		Manche Creche	69	78
		Moroangoato Creche	25	19
		Gopolang Creche	22	25
		Ngale Creche	28	31
27	04	Molomoangwana Creche	41	41
		Mashianoke Creche	18	20
		Ngwanatheko Creche	18	22
		Leseilane Creche	17	19
28	08	Makgake Creche	27	30
		Ramphagane Creche	17	12
		Itireleng Creche	03	01
		Seeki Sa Manaleng Creche	31	10
		Maselepe Creche		
		Tshupedi Creche		
		Macuthare Creche	27	15
		Khomogoroga Creche	26	15
29	05	Maleke Creche	22	28
		Lepulane Creche	23	09
		Reholegile Creche	21	23
		Gabane Creche	02	03

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

30	08	Tlhamogale Creche	15	09
		Nthepe Creche	05	04
		Semakane Creche	07	05
		Ramathetse Creche	31	27
		Mmatswale Creche	12	09
		Kgotso Creche	11	11
		Thekganang Creche	05	16
		Ikageng Creche	15	13
31	08	Kanyane Mabule Creche		
		Kome Creche	17	132
		Khutsang Creche	12	05
		Kgakane Creche	08	08
		Makgotsane Creche	30	20
		Fanang Diatla Creche	19	19
		Kgopotso Creche	26	24
		Sebody Selemae Creche	32	34
Fepanang Creche	07	07		

Source: MLM 2012

Sate of Pre- School within Makhuduthamaga

Number of Pre - School	Names of Pre -School	Number of Learners	
		Female	Male
01	Klipspruit Thushanang Pre-School	01	08
04	Leswenya Pre- School	25	23
	Letang Pre- school	22	23
	Makgajane Pre- school	15	21
	Rakodi Pre- school	28	20
05	Kole Pre-School	06	07
	Petloane School	21	24
	Somo Pre-School		
	Malegabe Pre- School	08	09
	Mologadi Day Care	09	05
	PPHP Pre-School	06	04
	Crèches in ward 04 includes children of pre-school age		
03	Mashuana Pre-School	15	11
	Sekobje Pre-school	30	16
	Lesega Matime Pre-School	20	16
	Crèches in ward 06 includes children of pre-school age	06	07
07	Mareketle Pre-School	22	24
	Ngwanankete Pre -School	09	13
	Dirishanang Pre- School	20	10
	Matloshe Pre- School	11	09
	Segokodi Pre -School	14	09
	Boitapisho Pre- School	12	11
	Hunadi Pre- School	09	11

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Crèches in ward 08 includes children of pre-school age		
02	Mponegele Pre-School	08	16
	Mahlasedi Pre- School	23	25
	Crèches included pre- school children		
06	Mohlakolane Pre-School	08	05
	Ntataishi Pre-School	15	17
	Try again Pre-School	05	08
	Lehlogedi Pre-School	11	08
	Itireleng Pre-School	15	08
	Lotanang Pre-School	18	10
04	Ratau- Makgane Pre-School	16	16
	Phaswane Pre-School	10	08
	Mose Kabu Pre-school	10	08
	Moshopyadi Pre-School	12	10
11	Crèches in ward 12 includes pre -school children		
09	Matolo Pre-School	42	39
	Ipopeng Pre-School	14	05
	Mamohlokwane Pre-school	58	40
	Boepatshipi Pre-School	19	21
	Dlamini Pre-School	15	16
	Mmarena Pre-school	11	06
	Itumeleng Pre-School	14	17
	Ntshitshimale Pre-School	10	06
	Matshupe 2 Pre-School	10	09
10	Crèches in Ward 15 includes pre-school children		
10	Crèches in Ward 16 includes pre-school children		
01	Kganathe Pre-School	10	11
03	Little St Marks Pre-School	30	21
	Bulamahlo Pre-School	43	47
	Ntopeng Pre-School	18	14
10	Crèches in ward 19 includes pre -school children		
03	Mmaribe Pre-School	18	17
	Mabitsele Pre-School	08	03
	Senyanyathi Pre-School	26	16
	Crèches in ward 21 includes pre -school children		
09	Lephoula Pre-School	43	55
	Marumo Pre-School	10	30
	Modirwa e Mmotong	22	10
	Mabuke Pre-School	13	09
	Mmotong Day Care	27	23
	Sebitjane Day Care	54	46
	Manakedi Pre-School	16	16
	Pulane Pre-School	15	19

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Lehlakeng Pre- School	41	42
03	Mahlasedi Pre School	26	18
	Phetedi Pre School	13	21
	Moshiane Pre School	52	57
	Crèches in ward 24 includes pre -school children		
05	Mante Pre-School	31	46
	Matlebjane Pre-School	46	40
	Fanang Diatla Pre-School	42	39
	Ntobeng Pre-School		
	Vooruitzicht Pre-School		
	Crèches in ward 26 includes pre -school children		
06	Lekgolane Mphepeleng Pre-School	32	21
	Mamahlako Pre-School	07	04
	Mpipi Pre-School	75	70
	Maloke Pre-School	10	17
	Sepeke Pre-School	11	12
	Mmaphoroane Pre-School	11	15
09	Phafogang Pre-School		
	Tswaledi Pre-School	14	11
	Mpule- Mahlo Pre-School	15	12
	Itireleng Pre-School	21	22
	Pitjadi Pre –School	11	08
	Montwaneng Pre-School	06	07
	Maditi Pre-School	06	04
	Mmaswahle Pre-School		
	Mogale Pre-School	15	08
06	Moleke Pre-School	22	28
	Mphulo Pr-School	13	04
	Reholegile Pre-School	21	23
	Gabane Pre-School	02	03
	Thlamogale Pre-School	15	07
09	Nthepe Pre-School	24	25
	Tlakale Pre-School	30	28
	Semakane Pre-School	24	26
	Ramathetje Pre-school	14	15
	Mmatswale Pre-School	07	05
	Thekganang Pre-School	07	04
	Kgotso Pre-School	05	07
	Ikageng Pre-School	10	07
Mpabalele Pre-School	08	05	
08	Crèches in ward 31 includes pre -school children		

Source: MLM 2012

State of Primary Schools within the Municipality

Ward	Name of School	No of Classrooms	Source of water	Electricity	Ablution facilities	Admin block	No of learners		No of Educators	
							Female	Male	Female	Male
1	Kgopyeng Primary	18	Borehole	Yes	None	None	209	204	11	03
	Mokgoshi Primary		Borehole	Yes	None	None				
	Thobela Primary	16	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes	449	449	12	09
	Arekhuleng Primary	04	Borehole	Yes	Yes	Yes	24	22	05	0
2	Matime Manasoe Primary	03	None	Yes	Yes	None	23	47	02	02
	Lehlake Primary	19	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	344	406	16	06
	Leshalabe Primary	13	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	138	96	05	03
	Motlankane Primary	04	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	50	68	04	0
	Mashile Primary		Reticulation line	Yes	Yes	None	255	177	09	02
3	Phokoane Primary	06	Borehole	Yes	None	None	152	164	04	05
	Thotane Primary	12	Borehole	Yes	None	None	250	270	11	05
	Petloane Primary	11	Borehole	Yes	None	None	233	247	10	04
	Mokgoma Primary		Borehole	Yes	None	None	300	296	15	02
4	Thabong Primary	09	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes	400	393	18	04
	Masala Tladi Primary	20	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes	256	317	11	05
	Kwena				None	None	288	309	09	07

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Chwene Primary									
5	Mmeshi Primary	20	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None				
	Tshwahlage Primary	14	Tap	Yes	Yes	None				
	Photohlogoana Primary	10	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	245	293		
6	Mafetajubela Primary	09	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes	132	111	04	03
	Patantshwane	06								
	Morulana Primary	09		Yes	None	None	128	152	07	02
	Ga Mmalebese Primary	12	Borehole	Yes	None	None	250	251	07	02
	Lehlakong Primary	12	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes	174	162	07	03
7	Thoto Primary	11	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	239	230	09	06
	Katudi Primary	07	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	102	124	03	03
	Sedikwe Primary		Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	206	165	03	09
	Swike Primary	12	Borehole	Yes		None	75	70	05	01
	Sekwena Primary	03	Borehole	Yes		None	37	28	02	02
	Manotong Primary	03	None	Yes		None	52	38	03	0
	Dikwetje Primary	08	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	62	54	03	02
8	Moleitjane Primary	09	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	175	175	07	04
	Tlame Primary	12	Borehole	Yes	Yes	Yes	207	236	09	04
	Sebjaneng Primary	21	Pipeline	Yes	Yes	None	333	407	16	10
	New Photo Primary	23	Borehole	yes	yes	yes	334	360	06	04
9	Kopano	22	No	Yes	Yes	None	706	748	22	10

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	ng Primary									
	Hlabje Primary	17	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	373	393	06	18
	Mapalagadi Primary	15	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	337	342	10	10
10	Moripane Primary	10	Jojo	Yes	None	Yes	139	159	04	03
	Mmakubu Primary	06	Borehole	Yes	None	None	58	64	02	02
	Mapogo Primary	08	Jojo	Yes	None	None	99	94	05	01
	Mpeleeng Primary	16	Borehole	Yes	None	None	273	305	14	03
	Dikgabe Primary	18	Borehole	Yes	Yes	Yes	390	416	19	06
11	Mashegoanyane Primary	14	None	Yes	None	None	241	265 12		06
	Monapane Primary	09	Borehole	Yes	None	None	212	210	10	03
12	Mantimo Primary	08	None	Yes	None	None	35	45	03	
	Marota Makgane Primary	14	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	258	250	14	01
	Malakeng-Serotele Primary	09 & 06 (Mobile)	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	126	150	04	04
	Maserala Primary	14	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	172	167	09	03
	Bonega Madikubeng Primary	08	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	112	205	09	02
	Moretselle Primary	12	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	160	185	09	03
13	Nokometse Primary	07	Taps	Yes	Yes	None	268	290	08	03
	Mogashoa Primary		Taps	Yes	Yes	Yes				

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Makgan e Primary		Taps	Yes	Yes	Yes				
14	Matime 1 Primary	15	Tap	Yes	Yes	None				
	Schoon oord Primary	11	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	140	171	10	02
	Matshup i Primary	03	Tap	Yes	None	None	32	38	02	01
	Ntshitshi male Primary	06	Tap	Yes	None	None	70	91	04	01
	Mantsha gathe Primary	07	Tap	Yes	Yes	None				
	Dlamini Primary	08	Tap	Yes	Yes	None				
	Dikanka tla Primary	03	None	Yes	Yes	None	18	20	02	0
	Legapa ne Primary	12	Tap	Yes	Yes	None				
	15	Mathab eng Primary	10	None	Yes	None	None	63	81	04
Kgetedi Primary		03	None	None	None	None	18	16	02	02
Pitsi Primary		07	Yes	Yes	Yes	None	118	98	04	03
Mabhedl a Primary		06	Yes	None	None	None	112	112	04	04
Seragen g Primary		04	Yes	Yes	None	None	50	49	02	01
Modiket si Primary		10	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	340	332	10	10
16	Mokale Primary	15	Tap	Yes	Yes	Yes	100	138	07	02
	Semash ego Primary	12	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	316	307	06	10
	Kgobisi Primary	19	Borehol e	Yes	Yes	Yes	321	376	19	10
	Madikan ono Primary	12	Borehol e	Yes	Yes	None	200	229		
	Tshepo	06	None	Yes	Yes	Yes	68	50		

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Private									
	Dihlabaneng Primary	16	None	Yes	Yes	Yes	186	155	06	02
17	Maloke Primary	08	Borehole	Yes	No	None	60	54	03	01
	Manganeng Primary	11	Borehole	Yes	None	None	245	237	12	02
	Seboeng Primary	15	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	109	130	06	02
	Mefolo Primary	11	Borehole	Yes	None	None	354	387	15	05
	Mampuru Primary	16	Borehole	Yes	None	None	224	212	07	05
18	Kalafong Primary	08	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	198	202	09	03
	St MARKS Primary	04	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	217	231	12	04
	Arethabeng Primary		Tap	Yes	Yes	None	174	142	08	06
	Bafedi Primary	08	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	158	189	08	04
	Baropodi Primary	22	Tap	Yes	None	Yes	506	516	20	10
19	Freddy Mokgabudi Primary	08	None	Yes	Yes	Yes	89	87	04	02
	Mookwane Primary	15	None	Yes	Yes	None	186	183	10	03
	Madibong Primary	15	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	101	144	07	06
	Madinog e Kgoloko	12	None	Yes	Yes	Yes	204	218	07	02
	Motlokwe Primary	15	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	312	208	12	03
	Maseles eleng Primary	04	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	46	46	02	02
	Maaphale Primary	09	Tap	Yes	None	None	46	64	04	03

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

20	Motsemogolo Primary	12	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	135	135	05	05
	Matubole Primary	10	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	170	177	09	03
	Bohwela Batho Primary	04	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	51	44	04	0
	Kgaladi Primary	15	Tap	Yes	Yes	Yes	328	370	18	03
	Sekwati Primary	05	Tap	Yes	Yes(Old)	None	71	97	05	03
	Lobethal Primary	05	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	83	40	03	01
21	Marotobale Primary	09	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	319	367	13	05
	Makubate Primary	07	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	115	128	07	01
	Jane Furse Comprehensive	34	Borehole	Yes	Yes	Yes	688	600	40	12
22	Tjatane Primary	11	Borehole	Yes	None	None	179	173	09	02
	Magomarele Primary	08	Borehole	Yes	None	None	111	109	04	04
	Mamolobe Primary	14	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes	267	232	10	04
	Papa Primary	08	Borehole	Yes	None	None	102	86	03	02
	Malegale Primary	23	Borehole	Yes	None	None	437	475	20	13
	Matolokwaneng Primary	06	Borehole	Yes	None	None	201	200	10	03
23	Mathibeng Primary	09	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	130	136	06	02
	Dinotsi Primary	06	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	112	121	06	02
	Maila Primary	11	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	167	179	06	05
	Thulare Primary	18	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	300	300	15	04
24	Serokolwane Primary	16	None	Yes	Pit	None	365	341	18	04

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Tholong Primary	11	Borehole	Yes	Pit	None	110	99	07	02
	Makadikwe Primary	07	River	Yes	Pit	None	97	96	06	01
	Letsiri Primary	06	River	Yes	Pit	None	84	70	03	02
	Ngwana mashile Primary	09	River	Yes	Pit	None	113	123	07	0
	Thabadi phiri Primary	09	None	Yes	Pit	None	35	19	03	0
25	Mokgoko Primary	15	None	Yes	None	Yes	131	126	11	03
	Mogobelala	06	None	Yes	None	None	126	129	05	04
	Leditje Primary	08	Borehole	Yes	Yes	yes	94	96	06	0
	Nala Primary	04	None	Yes	Yes	None	39	33	01	01
	Mamoriting Primary	06	None	Yes	Yes	None	42	53	03	01
	Mohwelere Primary	07	None	Yes	Yes	None	134	132	05	01
	Marei Primary	08	None	Yes	Yes	None	203	149	07	03
	Phaswane Primary	17	Borehole	Yes	Yes	Yes	112	135	05	03
	Mashabela Primary	26	Borehole	Yes	Yes	Yes	173	223	09	04
26	Ranong Primary	09	Borehole	Yes	Pit	None	78	103	04	03
	Lehlagare Primary	08	Lepelle	Yes	Pit	None	135	128	05	04
	Kgaruthuthu Primary	06	Borehole	Yes	Pit	None	39	50	02	01
	Teme Primary	07	None	Yes	Pit	None	159	209	08	03
	Marishane Primary	13	Mothopong	Yes	Pit	Yes	227	279	14	03
	Makgatsike Primary	13	Mothopong	Yes	Pit	Yes	243	296	12	04
	George	08	Mothop	Yes	Pit	Yes	42	39	04	01

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Clifford Primary		ong							
	Mohlahl edi Primary	04	Tap	Yes	Pit	None	39	108	05	01
27	Mokalap eng Primary	09	Borehole	Yes	Yes	none	153	153	08	02
	Arkona Primary	09	Tap	Yes	Yes	Yes	70	81	05	01
	Ngwana bekane Primary	09	Borehole	Yes	None	None	105	116	07	01
	Kgoogo Primary	18	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	275	309	16	02
	Tiitsane Primary	15	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	134	171	08	01
	Ekele Primary	09	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	142	120	08	01
28	Makantane Primary	14	Borehole	Yes	None	None	51	84	05	0
	Ramphe lane Primary	06	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	69	62	03	01
	Mannyet ha Primary	18	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	470	524	17	07
	Nkgari Primary	06	Borehole	Yes	None	None	121	139	04	04
	Thabampshe Primary	18	Rain	None	None	None	236	265	12	04
	Matshelane Primary	06	Rain	Yes	None	None	91	61	03	04
	Thaban aswana Primary	08	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	175	138	06	04
	Sekale Primary	09	Borehole	Yes	None	None	200	118	06	04
	Mogile Primary	08	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes	108	02	05	01
29	Thaban apitsi Primary	09	Borehole	Yes	None	None	93	137		
	Makgwabe Primary	09	Borehole	Yes	None	None				
	Malope Primary	07	Borehole	Yes	None	None	114	109	06	01
	Shushu Primary	06	Borehole	Yes	None	None	93	114	07	

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Ntlwane Primary	07	None	None	None	None	28	20	02	01
30	Tisana Primary	07	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	158	163	07	02
	Motsatsi Primary	08	Tap	Yes	None	None	167	182	05	05
	Baithudi Mohlahledi Primary	07	Yes	Yes	Yes	None	142	166	06	02
	Kediketshe Primary	08	Tap	Yes	Pit	None	171	148	07	03
	Mamakgatloe Primary	08	Tap	Yes	Pit	None	113	126	07	01
	Maphokeng Primary	09	Tap	Yes	None	None	35	29	03	0
	Tswatago Primary	08	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	112	142	06	03
31	Modishane Primary	06	Tap	Yes	None	None	78	27	05	01
	Hopefield Primary	09	Tap	Yes	None	None	91	114	04	02
	Mamaale Primary	09	Tap	Yes	None	None	61	65	04	02
	Thongoa Primary	05	Tap	Yes	None	None	72	78	05	03
	Thutlou Maakoa Primary	06	Tap	Yes	None	None	93	60	04	01
	Magale Tloa Primary	08	Tap	Yes	None	None	117	138	07	01
	Thingwa Primary	05	Tap	Yes	None	None	72	78	05	03
	Mafoko Primary	07	Tap	Yes	None	None	49	53	03	02
	Katang Primary	11	Tap	Yes	None	None	128	145	05	03
	Mampane Primary	18	Tap	Yes	None	None	177	129	08	12

Source: MLM 2012

State of Secondary Schools within the Municipality

Ward	Name of School	No of Classrooms	Source of water	Electricity	Ablution facilities	Admin block	No of learners		No of Educators	
							Female	Male	Female	Male
1	Makhato Secondary	08	Borehole	Yes	None	None	186	179	08	07
2	Mokgeretli Secondary	15	Borehole	Yes	None	None	134	126	06	02
	Maserumule Secondary	15	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	232	241	08	08
3	Moriti Secondary	04	Borehole	Yes	None	None	151	148	08	05
	Lehwelere Secondary	15	Borehole	Yes	None	None	318	345	09	18
	Phatametsane Secondary	17	Borehole	Yes	None	None	434	449	14	14
4	Mamotso Kulushi Secondary	12	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes	231	297	12	09
	Kgahlanam orulane Secondary		Borehole	Yes	None	None	324	299	14	15
5	Moteane Secondary	09	Tap	Yes	Yes	None				
	Magale Secondary	11	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None				
	Makwe Secondary	08	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None				
6	Mohlodi Secondary	05	Borehole	Yes	None	None	53	59	02	02
	Maretele Secondary	06	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes			03	04
	Leokeng Secondary	09		Yes	None	Yes				
	Ntshabele Secondary	12		Yes	None		253	300		
	Mahalaba Secondary	06		Yes	No	None	71	73	04	01
7	Seopo Secondary	13	Borehole	Yes	Yes		150	165	07	06
	Thakgudi Secondary	21	Borehole	Yes	Yes		230	241	06	09
	Mantlhanya ne Secondary	07	Borehole	Yes			39	50	04	02
	Phirigae Secondary	10	Borehole	Yes		Yes	71	93	05	04

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Mphela a Mphela Secondary	11	Borehole	Yes	Yes		130	169	05	04
8	Matshumane Secondary		Borehole & Pipeline	Yes	Yes	yes	509	514	17	20
	Glen Cowie College	10	Borehole Pipeline	Yes	Yes	yes	404		14	11
9	Rebone Secondary	17	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	409	410	06	14
	Ponti Secondary	08	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	239	189	09	07
10	Phatlane Secondary	03	Jojo	Yes	None	None	12	08	03	01
	Mmahwane Secondary	06	Borehole	Yes	None	None	84	110	04	04
	Legaletlwa Secondary	16	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes	295	276	12	07
	Mabodibeng Secondary	08	Water tanker	Yes	None	None	186	138	05	06
	Ngwanamatlang Secondary	20	Borehole	Yes	Yes	Yes	458	485	17	18
11	Molepane Secondary	15	Borehole	Yes	None	None	122	136	05	05
12	Sefogole Sepeke Secondary	13	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	349	380	09	14
	Lehutjwane Secondary	16	Borehole	Yes	Yes	Yes	267	265	10	07
13	Tshehlwaneng Secondary	18	Taps	Yes	Yes	None	568	523	22	21
14	Makatane Secondary	12	Tap	Yes	Yes	yes				
	Lamzamvo Secondary	08	Tap	Yes	Yes	None				
	Lerato Secondary	05	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	59	69	02	04
	Seokgome Secondary	08	Tap	Yes	Yes	None				
15	Moleshatlou Secondary	15	Borehole	Yes	Yes	yes	418	397	11	15
	Lobamba Secondary	09	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	130	100	06	02
16	Chaba Dietla Secondary	09	Borehole	Yes	None	None	255	253	08	10
	Kgalatlou	20	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes	239	299	07	14

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Secondary		e							
	Legare Secondary	12	None	Yes	None	Yes	277	219	15	06
	Phutlo Tau Secondary	14	Tap	Yes	None	Yes	350	231		
17	Ramphelane Secondary	15 & 4 Mobile	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes	412	345	12	17
	Monamoleli Secondary	12	Borehole	Yes	None	None	388	332	12	10
	Sebase Secondary	18	Borehole	Yes	Yes	Yes	252	249	07	11
18	St Marks Secondary	16	Bulk	Yes	yes	yes	283	222	12	14
	Lengama Secondary	13	Tap	yes	yes	None	218	172	05	14
	Matsebong Secondary	18	Communal	Yes	None	None	306	291	07	14
19	Tenyane Secondary	12	None	Yes	Yes	None	212	95	05	07
20	Kgapwane Secondary	03	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	10	25	02	01
	Ngwana Tshwane	11	Taps	Yes	Yes	None	587	455	09	14
	Kgosi Morwangoato	10	None	Yes	Yes	Yes	292	266	10	13
21	Malekutu Secondary	15	Borehole	Yes	Yes	Yes	150	162	08	10
	Kgoloko Secondary	15	None	Yes	None	None	494	489	15	17
	Jane Furse Comprehensive	34	Borehole	Yes	Yes	yes	265	260	40	12
	Avuxeni Computer School		Borehole	Yes	Yes	None				
22	Seraki Secondary	14	None	Yes	None	None	135	116	04	07
	Baaphadima Secondary	07	Borehole	Yes	None	Yes	99	103	05	07
	Moepadira Secondary	09	Borehole	Yes	None	None	330	355	08	08
	Lekentle Secondary	18	Borehole	Yes	None	None	289	217	14	08
23	Moepadira Secondary	16	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	401	302	12	10
	Mphele Secondary	18	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	191	209	10	09
	Mpilo Secondary	10	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	228	242	08	10
24	Rantobeng	09	None	Yes	Pit	Yes	372	271	16	06

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Secondary									
	Mokgubi Secondary	09	Yes	Yes	Pit	None			03	04
	Mantlatle II Secondary	09	Yes	Yes	Pit	yes	191	203	09	06
	Mmaphadi me Secondary	09	Water pipe	Yes	Pit	None	45	69	05	03
25	Phutikwena Secondary	12	None	Yes	None	None	194	239	08	05
	Madikalepu di Secondary	04	None	Yes	None	None	170	75	04	04
	Molebeledi Secondary	04	None	Yes	Yes	None	83	90	05	01
	Malabe Secondary	04	Yes	Yes	Yes	None	57	55	04	03
	Matsebe Secondary	05	Yes	Yes	None	None	63	69	03	02
	Modipadi Secondary		Yes	Yes	Yes	None	134	132	05	01
	Nkgonyeletse Secondary	22	Borehole	Yes	Yes	yes	244	219	10	11
26	Lekoko Secondary	20	Borehole	Yes	Pit	None	248	208	07	10
	Kgotsoane Secondary	06	Borehole	Yes	Pit	None	63	62	03	04
	Letebele Secondary	10	None	Yes	Pit	None	191	205	08	04
	Tseke Secondary	08	Mothopong	Yes	Pit	None	74	101	02	06
	Bopedi Bapedi Secondary	19	Mothopong	Yes	Pit	Yes	498	392	16	20
27	Mahwetse Secondary								03	06
	Molomoata u Secondary	12	Borehole	Yes	Yes	None	145	133	03	06
	Masemola Secondary	24	Tap	Yes	Yes	Yes	172	154	08	08
	LewalemolomoSecondary	09	Borehole	Yes	None	None	115	35	06	02
	Mahwetse Secondary	09	01	Yes	None	None	562	162	13	10
28	Mmakopi Secondary	07	Rain	Yes	Yes	None	61	56	04	01
	Matlebjaane Secondary	08	Borehole	Yes	None	None	146	105	05	04
	Mogoshadi Secondary	08	Rain	Yes	None	Yes	23	41	05	01

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Motubatse Secondary	06	Borehole	Yes	None	None	146	154	05	07
	Diphale Secondary	12	Borehole	Yes	None	None	151	100	06	05
29	Mampuru Tseke Secondary	10	Borehole	Yes	None	None	65	59	03	03
	Maphadime Secondary	09	Borehole	Yes	None	None				
	Mokgapi Secondary	08	Borehole	Yes	None	None	50	66	03	03
	Matshela Secondary	09	Borehole	Yes	None	None	95	105	04	03
30	Sepheu Moleko Secondary	10	Tap	Yes	Yes	None	224	225	07	10
	Tshege Secondary	06	Borehole	Yes	None	None	139	139	04	06
	Molwetsi Secondary	17	None	Yes	Yes	None	232	219	05	14
	Mangolwane Secondary	07	Tap	Yes	None	None	82	152		
	Mphegolle Secondary	08	Tap	Yes	None	None	74	80	04	03
31	Lekhine Secondary	12	Tap	Yes	None	None	109	29	06	08
	Mamaale Secondary	09	Tap	Yes	None	None	61	65	04	02
	Mpole Secondary	03	Tap	Yes	None	None	74	50	04	02

Source: MLM 2012

2012 LEARNER ENROLLMENT

MLM	Secondary	Primary	Combined	
	121 Schools	198 Schools	6 Schools	
	48 699 Pupils	68 526 Pupils	3 353 Pupils	

Source: Department of Education Limpopo 2012

Table:MLM highest level of education, gender and population group

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
LIM473: MLM					
Male					
Grade 0	6 331	1	6	0	3
Grade 1 / Sub A	4 919	3	1	2	1
Grade 2 / Sub B	4 629	2	1	3	2

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	4 947	1	5	3	3
Grade 4 / Std 2	5 282	0	2	0	4
Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	5 126	0	9	3	1
Grade 6 / Std 4	5 489	1	3	5	8
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	6 075	1	9	1	10
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	8 238	4	23	3	9
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	7 969	1	13	0	12
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	9 343	2	25	7	13
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	8 425	3	11	3	22
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	10 753	6	68	7	27
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	87	0	0	1	0
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	96	0	0	1	0
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	116	0	1	0	0
N4 / NTC 4	101	0	0	2	0
N5 /NTC 5	93	0	0	1	0
N6 / NTC 6	171	0	1	0	0
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	68	0	0	0	0
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	72	0	0	0	1
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	339	0	0	1	0
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	675	2	1	0	1
Higher Diploma	601	1	3	1	0
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	108	0	1	0	0
Bachelors Degree	386	0	8	0	0
Bachelors Degree and Post graduate Diploma	159	0	1	0	0
Honours degree	208	0	5	0	1
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	115	0	1	1	0
Other	83	0	1	0	0
No schooling	10 077	1	3	3	17
Unspecified	0	0	0	0	0
Not applicable	19 715	19	17	17	13
Female					
Grade 0	6 317	2	1	1	1
Grade 1 / Sub A	4 976	3	3	3	2
Grade 2 / Sub B	4 789	1	2	1	0
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	5 177	1	6	1	0
Grade 4 / Std 2	5 178	0	6	1	1
Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	5 166	0	4	2	1
Grade 6 / Std 4	5 283	2	2	1	2
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	6 249	2	3	3	4

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	8 011	2	5	2	3
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	8 517	2	9	2	5
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	12 031	1	9	9	6
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	13 970	3	15	5	11
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	18 875	3	15	15	5
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	82	0	0	0	0
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	88	0	0	0	0
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	130	1	0	0	0
N4 / NTC 4	125	1	0	0	0
N5 /NTC 5	140	0	0	0	0
N6 / NTC 6	256	0	0	0	0
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	100	0	0	1	0
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	124	0	0	0	0
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	664	0	1	0	0
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	1 168	0	0	0	0
Higher Diploma	1 071	1	0	0	0
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	138	0	1	0	0
Bachelors Degree	485	0	0	3	0
Bachelors Degree and Post graduate Diploma	192	0	2	0	0
Honours degree	283	0	0	1	0
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	89	0	0	0	0
Other	99	0	0	0	0
No schooling	23 421	5	4	15	4
Unspecified	0	0	0	0	0
Not applicable	19 576	26	16	18	

Source: Census 2011

Table:MLM 2011 highest level of education grouped, gender and population group

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
LIM473: Makhuduthamaga					
Male					
No schooling	10 077	1	3	3	17
Some primary	36 723	9	28	17	23
Completed primary	6 075	1	9	1	10
Some secondary	34 297	11	72	15	57
Grade 12/Std 10	10 753	6	68	7	27
Higher	3 072	3	22	6	2
Other	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	83	-	1	-	-

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Not applicable	19 715	19	17	17	13
Female					
No schooling	23 421	5	4	15	4
Some primary	36 885	10	26	11	8
Completed primary	6 249	2	3	3	4
Some secondary	42 924	9	38	19	25
Grade 12/Std 10	18 875	3	15	15	5
Higher	4 741	3	4	4	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	99	-	-	-	-
Not applicable	19 576	26	16	18	7

Source: Census 2011

Census 2011 by municipalities, school attendance, gender and population group

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Male						
Yes	53 829	15	36	16	13	-
No	45 351	15	168	33	123	-
Do not know	48	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	1 852	-	-	1	-	-
Not applicable	19 715	19	17	17	13	-
Female						
Yes	51 752	12	31	19	3	-
No	78 380	20	52	45	44	-
Do not know	96	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	2 965	-	7	3	-	-
Not applicable	19 576	26	16	18	7	-

Source: Census 2011

MLM, schools backlog

MLM	No of Settlements	Backlog	% Backlog
	157	22	

Source: MLM (2011/12-15/16 Community Needs analysis)

Challenges

- Development and support of Early Childhood development.
- Delivery of basic services like sanitation, water and electricity to schools.
- Lack of effective literacy campaigns and ABET Centres to reduce illiteracy level.
- Lack of learner ships and bursary schemes for students.
- Lack of tertiary institutions within Makhuduthamaga make percentage of people with post Matric qualifications very low.

2.3.11: KFA 18: Health facilities and services

Provision of health services within Makhuduthamaga is not satisfactory. This view derives from generally low levels of services combined with poor health infrastructure. Makhuduthamaga has only two public hospitals i.e. Jane Furse and St Rita's hospitals, 21 clinic and 54 mobile clinic service points

Clinics and state of health provision within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality

Ward	Village Name	Clinic /Mobile	If mobile state frequency of visit	Challenges /Comments
1	Kutupu	Mobile	Every Wednesday	No Water
	Hlalanikahle	None		No Mobile
	Ga Tshehla	None		No Mobile
2	Mabintane	Mobile	Sometimes once per quarter	Travel long kilometres to access health facilities
	Phokoane	Clinic		Population high
	Mogudi			
3	Phokoane	Clinic		Population high
4	Rietfontein	Clinic		Population high, needs upgrading
	Vierfontein	Mobile		
5	Maserumule Park	Mobile	Not frequent	No Medication for chronic patients
	Leeukraal	Mobile	Not frequent	No Medication for chronic patients
	Mohlarekoma	Mobile	Not frequent	No Medication for chronic patients
	Matlakatle A&B	Mobile	Not frequent	No Medication for chronic patients
6	Patantshwane	Clinic	Not frequent	Not operating 24 hours
	Eenzaam	Clinic		Not operating 24 hours
7	Thoto	mobile	Tuesday	Sometimes do not come without any notification
	Malaka	Mobile	Monday	Sometimes do not come without any notification
	Ntoane	Mobile		Sometimes do not come without any notification
	Setebong	Mobile	Friday	Sometimes do not come without any notification
	Manotong	Mobile		Sometimes do not come without any notification
	Dikatone	Mobile	Friday	Sometimes do not come without any notification
	Mantlhanyane	Mobile	Monday	Sometimes do not come without any notification
8	Brooklyn	None		
	Mochadi	Glen Cowie		Over population. Insufficient medicine
	Mathousands	Glen Cowie		Insufficient medicine
	Hlahlane	Glen Cowie		Insufficient medicine
	Pelepele Park	Glen Cowie		Insufficient medicine
	Capriive	Glen Cowie		Insufficient medicine
9	Riverside	None	None	
	Morgenson	None		

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

10	Moripane	None	None	Community travel long distance to hospital
	Mogorwane	Mobile	Once in two weeks	
	Phushulang	None	None	No health services received
	Ga Moloji	None	None	Community travel long distance to access services
	Ngwanamatlang	Clinic	Monday to Friday	
11	Mokwete	Mobile		Mobile not visiting village anymore
	Vergelegen A	Mobile		Mobile not visiting village anymore
	Molepane	Mobile	Mondays only	
12	Tshehlwaneng	Clinic		Lack of medicines and unavailability of a Doctor
	Ratau	Mobile	Monday and Friday	Lack of medicines
	Moretsele	Mobile	Monday and Friday	Lack of medicines
13	Phase four	None		2 kilometres to local clinic
	Manamane	None		1 kilometre to local clinic
	Mabonyane	None		None
	Mashengwaneng	Clinic		Not working 24 hours
	Ditlhakaneng	None		1 kilometre to local clinic
14	Tshesane	Clinic		Shortage of medicine and staff
	Sekele		Once a week	No proper facility to be used for mobile
	Tsopaneng	Mobile	Once a week	No proper facility to be used for mobile
	Moela	Mobile	Once a week	No proper facility to be used for mobile
	Dlamini	Mobile	Once a week	No proper facility to be used for mobile
15	Maila Moshate	Mobile	Fournightly (Wednesdays)	
	Hoeperskrans	Mobile	Every Monday	No more coming
	Magolego	Mobile	Every Tuesday	Clinic needed
	Mokadi	Mobile	None	Clinic needed
	Malaeneng	Mobile	None	Clinic needed
	Mohlakaneng	Mobile	None	Clinic needed
	Tswele	Mobile	None	Clinic needed
16	Seopela	None	None	Service needed
	Mashegoana Tswaledi	None	None	Service needed
	Mashegoana Legare	None	None	Service needed
	Kotsiri	None	None	Service needed
17	Manganeng	Clinic		Shortage of medicines, staff and provision of 24 hours service
	Dihlabaneng	Mobile		
	Mashite	Mobile		
18	Dichoeung	Clinic		Poor road
	Moraba	None		
	Jane Furse RDP	None		
	Vergelegen B	None		
19	Madibong	Clinic		
	Matsoke	Mobile		
	Maseleseleng	Mobile		

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Mashupye	Mobile		
20	Manyeleti			Needs a mobile clinic due to the growing population
	Lobethal			Mobile needed
	Rantho and Magolaneng			Mobile needed
	Tisane			Needs a clinic due to vastness of the village
	Mamone Centre	Clinic		Unfinished building. People use a small house with no privacy
	Mamoshalele	Clinic		Clinic closer to the District road and dangerous for patients and children
21	Mamone	Clinic		
	Mashishing	New Jane Furse Clinic		
	Vergelegen C			
22	Tjatane	Mobile	Once a week	Clinic needed
	Lekgwareng	Mobile	Once a week	Clinic needed
	Mmotong	None		Mobile service be introduced
	Sebitje	None		Mobile clinic needed
	Matolokwaneng	None		Mobile clinic needed
	Madibaneng	Nobile	Once a week	Clinic promised long ago
23	Mathibeng	Mobile	Fournightly	Not coming regularly
	Dinotsi	Mobile	Fournightly	Not coming regularly
	Maila Segolo	Mobile	Fournightly	Not coming regularly
	Marulaneng	Clinic		Lack of medicines
24	Diphagane	None		
	Masehlaneng	Mobile	Frequently	Service not satisfying
	Phaahla	Clinic		24 hours service and water
	Mamatsekele	Mobile	Frequently	Services not satisfying
25	Machacha	Mobile	Once a week	
	Mashabela	Clinic	Clinic	24 hours service
	Maololo	Mobile	Once a week	
	Molebeledi	Mobile	Twice a month	
	Selepe	Mobile	Once per week	
	Mohwelere	Clinic		
26	Bothaspruit	None		Patients travel long distance e.g. Marishane Phokoane
	Thabeng	None		No Mobile at all times
	Mathapisa	None		Patients travel long distance to access services
	Marishane	Marishane Clinic	Clinic	24 hours service required
	Kgaruthuthu	None		Patients travel long distance to access services
	Porome	Marishane Clinic	Clinic	24 hours service required
27	Mohloding	Mobile	Wednesdays	Sometimes not coming
	Maripane	Clinic		Shortage of staff. 24 hours service
	Mabopane	Clinic		Shortage of medicines

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Manare	Clinic		Shortage of medicines and staff
	Moshate	Clinic		Some staff members disclose information on patients
	Moraleng	Clinic		
28	Tswaing	Clinic		Nurses are not punctual. They need monitoring
	Wonderboom	Mobile	Once after a week	Sometimes they do not stick to the program
	Thabampshe	Mobile	Once a week	
	Apel Cross	Mobile	Four times in a month	
	Moroge	Magalies		
29	Mphane	Mobile	Once per week	
	Makgwabe	Mobile	Once per week	
	Malope	Mobile	Once per week	
	Mashoanyaneng	Mobile	Once per week	
	Maraganeng	None		Needs mobile clinic
	Pitjaneng	None		Needs mobile clinic
30	Masanteng	Mobile	Once a month	Clinic is about 10 kilometres
	Kolokotela	None	None	Clinic is very far, at Setlaboswane
	Serageng	None	None	Clinic is about 5 kilometres at Eenkantaan
	Mogaladi	None	2 days per week	Clinic is about 10 kilometres at Tsimanyane
	Legotong	None	None	
	Setlaboswane	Clinic		The clinic needs to be upgraded
31	Mamokgasefoka	Mobile	Every Wednesday of the week	
	Vlaka	Mobile	Every Wednesday	
	Mampane	Clinic	12 hours per day	Shortage of staff
	Semahlakole	Mobile	Every Wednesday	
	Motseleope	Mobile	Thursday	

Source: MLM 2012

Access to hospitals

Hospitals	Percentage within 5km radius to hospitals
Jane Furse/St Rita's Hospital	80%

Source: Department of Health 2011

Access to clinics

Clinics	Percentage within 5km radius to clinics
21 Clinics	48%

Source: Department of Health 2011

Proportionally there are 274 358 people to be serviced. In terms of the planning standards there should be 25 000 people to 1 hospital. Therefore the Municipality needs 12 hospitals as its total population is 274

358. However, the health system has a demarcation process which may not necessarily agree with the planning standards due to the hierarchy of hospitals. There are two hospitals at the moment within the boundaries of the municipality. In an event where new hospitals are to be built, factors to consider would be population density and accessibility. In so far as clinics are concerned the planning standards prescribed that there should be one clinic for every 5 000 people (source: CSIR). There are 274 358 population in the Municipality. Therefore a total number of 60 clinics were supposed to have been provided

Challenges:

- Poor access roads
- Inadequate transportation
- No private hospitals
- Resources
- Lack of more funding for Primary Health Care
- Inadequate health infrastructure
- Lack of medication at clinics and mobile clinic
- Some of the buildings needs rehabilitation or new structures

Health facilities that needs upgrading

Health facility	Ward no
Patantshwane	06
Rietfontein	04
Klipspruit	01
Setlaboswane	31
Magalies	21

Source: MLM 2012

Health facilities backlog within MLM

Area/village	Annual performance plan	Gaps
New clinic allocated for Dichoeung		Unavailability of site
Mobile clinic (Maila Mapitsane, Magolego and Hoeperkrans)	Planned Health post for Hoeperkrans	
Mobile clinic(Madibaneng, Tsatane)	Planned new clinic for 2013/14	
Mobile clinic (Maila Segolo, Maseleseleng)	A new clinic under construction between Marulaneng and Maila Segolo	
Magalies clinic	To be upgraded to Health Centre in 2014/15	
Mobile clinic at Mahlolwaneng, Malope and Mashonyaneng	Planned clinic construction at Mamokgasefoka in 2012/13	Poor road infrastructure and communication network
Marulaneng clinic	Upgrading in process to be completed by 2011/12	Poor road infrastructure
Setlaboswane clinic	To be upgraded in 2012/13	
Mamone clinic	Upgrading in process to be completed by 2011/12	
Mobile clinic at Thabampshe, Wonderboom, Moji RDP	Weekly mobile services and planned health post in 2015/16	

2.3.12: KFA 19: Libraries

There are three libraries within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality area of jurisdiction i.e. Jane Furse, Phaahla and Patantshwane. The rural nature of the municipality renders accessibility ineffective. While more libraries would be needed they should be located at densely populated areas and provided with internet access. The Municipality has recently upgraded Jane Furse library and Phaahla library was demolished and construction of the new structure is complete.

2.3.13: KFA 20: Community centers

There are no community centres in the municipality. The state of affair robs the community of socializing. The establishment of Multi Purpose Community Centres would come in handy. Efforts will be made to liaise with the Premier’s Office to request for the facility.

2.3.14: KFA 21: Municipal Park and Cemeteries

The Municipality with its Department of Planning is in the process of indentifying a land suitable for Municipal Park and cemetery by engaging traditional leaders and other stakeholders on earmarked areas and the process is at an advanced stage.

2.3.15: KFA 22: Sports, arts and culture

State of Recreational facilities within Makhuduthamaga

Ward	Village Name	Sports centre		Play /football field		Other recreational facilities
		Yes	No	Yes	None	
1	Kutupu		None	Yes		None
	Hlalanikahle		None	Yes		None
	Ga Tshehla		None		None	None
2	Phokoane		None	06		Community hall
	Mabintane		None	03		None
	Mogudi		None	02		None
3	Phokoane	Yes (Stadium)				Phokoane Community Hall
4	Vierfontein		None	Yes		None
	Rietfontein		None	Yes		
5	Maserumule Park		None	Yes		None
	Leeukraal		None	Yes		None
	Mohlarekoma		None	Yes		None
	Matlakatle A&B		None	Yes		None
6	Mare		None	Yes		None
	Patantshwane A		None	Yes		None
	Patantshwane B		None	Yes		None
	Eenzaam Trust		None	Yes		None
	Eenzaam Stam		None	Yes		None
	Ga Maboki		None	Yes		None
7	Thoto		None	Yes		None
	Malaka		None	Yes		Malaka Community Centre
	Setebong		None	Yes		None

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Mantlhanyane		None	Yes		None
	Dikatone		None	Yes		None
	Manotong		None	Yes		None
	Ntoane		None	Yes		None
8	Brooklyn		None	Yes		None
	Mochadi		None	Yes		None
	Mathousands		None	Yes		None
	Hlahlane		None		None	None
	Pelepele Park		None	Yes		None
	Cabrieve		None	Yes		None
9	Riverside		None		None	None
	Morgenson		None		None	None
10	Ga Moloji		None	yes		None
	Phushulang		None	yes		None
	Moripane		None	yes		None
	Mogorwane		None	yes		None
	Ngwanamatlang		None	yes		None
11	Mokwete		None	Yes		None
	Molepane		None	Yes		None
	Vergelegen A	Yes		Yes		None
	Mosehla		None		None	None
12	Makgane		None	Yes		None
	Moretsele		None	Yes		None
13	Phase four		None	Yes		None
	Manamane		None	Yes		None
	Mabonyane		None		None	Maredi hall
	Mashengwaneng		None	Yes		None
	Ditlhakaneng		None	Yes		None
14	Maloma		None	Yes		None
	Dingoane		None	Yes		None
	Moela		None	Yes		None
	Mabule		None	Yes		None
	Sekele		None	Yes		None
	Dlamini		None	Yes		None
15	Maila Mapitsane		None	Yes		None
	Modiketsi		None	Yes		None
	Mokadi		None	Yes		None
	Tswele		None	Yes		None
	Mohlakaneng		None	Yes		None
	Molapong		None	Yes		None
	Malaeneng		None	Yes		None
	Magolego		None	Yes		None
	Location		None	Yes		None
	Hoeperskrans		None	Yes		None
16	Seopela		None	Yes		None
	Mashegoana Tswaledi		None	Yes		None
	Mashegoana Legare		None	Yes		None

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Kotsiri	Yes		Yes		Peter Nchabeleng
17	Manganeng		None	Yes		None
	Mashite			Yes		None
	Mashite		None		None	None
18	Dichoeung		None	Yes		None
	Moraba		None	Yes		None
	Vergelegen B		None	Yes		None
	Jane Furse RDP		None	Yes		None
19	Madibong		None	Yes		None
	Matsoke		None	Yes		None
	Maseleseleng		None	Yes		None
	Mashupye		None	Yes		None
20	Rantho and Magolaneng		None	Yes		Proposal for Multipurpose centre presented to MLM
	Manyeleti		None	Yes		None
	Lobethal		None	Yes		None
	Tisane		None	Yes		None
	Mamone Centre		None	Yes		None
	Mamoshalele		None	Yes		None
21	Mamone		None	Yes		None
	Mashishing		None	Yes		None
	Vergelegen C		None	Yes		None
22	Tjatane		None	Yes		None
	Lekgwareng		None	Yes		None
	Mmotong		None	Yes		None
	Sebitje		None	Yes		None
	Matolokwaneng		None	Yes		None
	Madibaneng		None	Yes		None
23	Mathibeng		None	Yes		None
	Dinotsi		None	Yes		None
	Maila Segolo		None	Yes		None
	Marulaneng		None	Yes		None
24	Diphagane		None	Yes		Hall, Resource centre
	Masehlaneng		None	Yes		None
	Phaahla		None	Yes		2 halls, Library and NGO
	Mamatsekele		None	Yes		None
25	Machacha		None	Yes		
	Selepe		None		None	
	Maololo		None		None	
	Mohwelere		None	Yes		
	Mashabela		None	Yes		
26	Bothaspruit		None	Yes		None
	Thabeng		None	Yes		None
	Mathapisa		None	Yes		None
	Marishane		None	Yes		None
	Kgaruthuthu		None	Yes		None
	Porome		None		None	None
27	Maripana		None		None	None

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Thibane		None		None	None
	Moshate		None	Yes		None
	Manare		None	Yes		Hall
	Mabopane		None	Yes		None
	Moraleng		None	Yes		None
28	Tswaing		None	Yes		None
	Wonderboom		None	Yes		None
	Apel Cross		None	Yes		None
	Thabampshe		None	Yes		None
	Vlakplaas		None	Yes		None
	Mahubitswane		None	Yes		None
	Maroge		None	Yes		None
29	Mphane		None	Yes		None
	Makgwabe		None	Yes		Hall
	Malope		None	Yes		None
	Mashoanyaneng		None	Yes		None
	Maraganeng		None		None	None
	Pitjaneng		None	Yes		None
30	Masanteng		None	Yes		None
	Kolokotela		None	Yes		None
	Serageng		None	Yes		None
	Mogaladi		None	Yes		Community hall
	Legotong		None		None	None
	Setlaboswane		None	Yes		None
31	Ntshong		None	Yes		None
	Mangoanyane		None	Yes		None
	Sehuswane		None	Yes		None
	Semahlakole		None	Yes		None
	Masakeng		None	Yes		None
	Motseleope		None	Yes		None
	Kome		None	Yes		None
	Motoaneng		None	Yes		None
	Vlaka		None	Yes		None
	Makhutso		None	Yes		None
	Eenkantaan		None	Yes		None

Source: MLM 2012

The rural nature of the municipality suggests that even sports facility will be in short supply. There are very few sporting and recreational facilities most of which are sub standard. The community is forced to share some of the facilities with schools. The main sporting codes are football, netball and cricket. Such codes are also played under non competitive circumstances due to lack of funding and the quality of the field themselves. There are three sports centres: Peter Nchabeleng, Phokoane and Mampuru Artificial Turf. The artificial turf was constructed in Jane Furse with the help of SAFA and National Lottery as part of the 2010 Soccer World Cup legacy. SAFA recently sponsored the second phase of artificial turf construction that included building of change room, toilets and bathrooms and drilling of water. Maintenance and repairs were done in Peter Nchabeleng and the other facilities (Marishane, Phokoane and Glen Cowie) will be taken care of in the coming financial year when funds permit. Masemola sports ground will be upgraded during the 2012/13 financial year. Other sports centres or sports grounds hardly

qualify to be called sports grounds. There is a need to construct few standard sports fields in the municipality. The provincial Department of Sport, Arts and Culture will be contacted in this regard in the new financial year. The Municipality is recently developing policy to control use of sports centres for their smooth management.

2.3.16: KFA 23: Religion

Religious institution within Makhuduthamaga

Ward	Village Name	Number of institutions	Names of religious institutions
1	Kutupu	06	Roman Catholic Church, Dutch Reformed Church, Faith Mission Apostolic, Hlakanang Apostolic, Thushanang Apostolic and Bazalwane
	Hlalanikahle	06	ZCC, St Engenase, Apostolic Church Of God, Immanuel Baptist Church, St John, Church Of God
	Ga Tshehla	02	Uniting Reformed Church and Immanuel Baptist Church
2	Phokoane	05	Methodist, Lutheran, Dutch-ELCA, St John
	Mabintane	07	Roman Catholic Church, St John, Church of God, Jerusalem and ZCC
	Mogudi	02	St John and Apostolic
3	Makoshala	02	IPCC, Revival Church
	Phokoane (Mapaeng)	02	Phokoane Holiness, Revival Church
	Phokoane (Mokgapaneng)	02	St Paul, St John,
	Phokoane (Malegale)	04	Anglican St Luku Church, Lutheran Bopedi, St John and LBSA Church
	Phokoane (Makoshala)	08	AFS Church, Fourth Apostolic Christian Church, Assembly of God Church, Nararane Church, St Paul Church, Jehova Weakness Wastorwar Church, Evangelical Lutheran Church, St Luke Anglican Church,
	Phokoane (Skoti Phola and Masioneng)	08	ZCC, General Zion Church of Apostolic of God, Letsatsi Word White Apostolic Church, Zion Christian Apostolic Church, Members of Apostolic Church of African, Bethestar Apostolic Evangelical Church, Twelf Apostolic Church, Lutheran of Bapedi Church in Cooperating of the Lutheran Church
4	Vierfontein	06	ZCC, Apostolic, Roman Catholic Church, St Engenase and Nazareth
	Rietfontein	09	ZCC, St Engenase, Apostolic, NS and Nazareth
5	No information provided		
6	Mare	03	ZCC, ST Engenase and Apostolic
	Patantshwane	03	ZCC, ST Engenase and Apostolic
	Eenzaam Trust	05	Ebeneze, Faith Mission, St Engenase, Roman Catholic Church and Apostolic
	Eenzaam Stam	03	ZCC, ST Engenase, Apostolic and Faith Mission
	Patantshwane	02	Holy Christians and Roman Catholic Church
7	Thoto	06	ZCC, St Engenase, ZCC, Apostolic, Bazalwane
	Malaka	06	RCC, Apostolic, ZCC, St Engenase, PGFC and St John
	Dikatone	04	Lutheran Church, RCC, St Engenase and Apostolic
	Setebong	02	Roman Catholic Church and Apostolic
	Mantlhanyane	01	Apostolic Church
	Manotong	02	ZCC and Apostolic Ditiro
	Ntoane	03	ZCC, RCC and Apostolic Church
8	Brooklyn	07	ZCC, St Engenase, St Moses, Roman Catholic Church, ZBAC and SAC

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Mochadi	08	ZCC,ZBAC,Lutheran Church, Roman Catholic Church,RCC,St Paul, Twelve Apostolic,ZADOC,PCF and Bagaugelwa
	Mathousands	03	ZCC,UAC, and Pastor Chris Church
	Hlahlane	01	Lutheran Church
	Pelepele Park	01	Twelve Apostolic Church
	Cabrieve	01	Apostolic Church
9	Riverside	03	PCFC,Kopano Ya Baapostol,Holy Messangers
	Morgenson	06	PCFC,St Engenase,Brethem,Apostolic i Jesus,GFAC and Faith Mission
10	Ga Moloji	06	St Egenase,ZCC,Apostolic church, Roman Catholic and Lutheran Church
	Moripane	03	Apostolic and International Gospel
	Mogorwane	02	St Engenase and ZCC
	Ngwanamatlang	03	St Engenase,ZCC and Apostolic Church
	Phushulang	01	St Engenase
11	Mokwete	04	Lutheran Church, Roman Catholic Church,St John and Apostolic Church
	Molepane	04	ZCC,St Engenase,Lutheren Church and Apostolic Church
	Vergelegen A	04	Methodist Church, Church of Nazareth,ZCC and Jerusalem Faith Mission
	Mosehla Village	02	Apostolic Church, Apostolic Church Of God
12	Makgane	10	Roman Catholic Church,Lutheren Church, Living Gospel Church,St Engenase, ZCC,St John,Shembe,New Generation, Apostles and Brethren of SA,Members Church
	Moretsele	04	ZCC,St Engenase,St Paul and Methodist
13	Phase four	03	Apostolic Church, Holy Spirit and St John
	Manamane	01	Apostolic Church
	Mabonyane	02	Wessel and Apostolic church
	Mashengwaneng	02	IPCC and St John
	Ditlhakaneng	08	St Engenase, ZCC, Twelve Apostolic, Apostolic Church, Roman Catholic Church, Apostolic Brethren Church,Postolic Church and Good News Ministry
14	Maloma	01	The New Zion Apostolic Church
	Tshesane	03	Berlin church Dutch Reformed Church and Bapedi Lutheran Church
	Moela	04	St Engenase,ZCC, Apostolic Church Of Zion and New Zion
	Mabule	02	Apostolic Church and St Engenase
15	Mokadi	02	Twelve Apostolic Church and Five Sample Apostolic Church
	Maila Moshate	03	Lutheran Bopedi Church, Evangelical Lutheran and Uniting Reform Church
	Malaeneng	07	Bethania Revival,Nazarene Revival, New Jerusalem Apostolic, ZCC,St Engenase,St John and St Our Father
	Hoeperkrans	04	St Engenase, New Zion Apostole,Nuniting Reform Church and Bible Church
	Magolego	02	St Engenase and Apostolic Church
	Location	01	Syria
	Molapong	01	Apostolic Church
	Modiketsi	03	Diraro,Roman Catholic Church and Methodist Church
16	Seopela	05	ZCC,St Paul,Betlehem,Zion City,Bana ba Messiah
	Mashegoana	09	Assemblies of God, Faith Mission, Roman Catholic ,Wessel, Apostolic
	Tswaledi Mashegoana	04	,Twelve Apostolic and Wash Tower Betlehem,Jesus is Lord, Faith Mission and St John

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Legare		
	Dihlabaneng	01	ZCC
	Kotsiri	08	Revolutionary Apostolic, Ekageng Ditshaba APC, Epelokeng APC, Redeem Church, ZCC, General APC, All Nations Christian Church, True Church
17	Manganeng	11	St Barnabas, St Joseph Roman Catholic, Act Apostolic Church, St John, St Engenase, IAG, ZCC, Sedibeng sa Bophelo, St John
	Mashite	04	St Titus Apostolic Church, Zion Apostolic Church, St Matthews and Baithaupi Apostolic Church
	Dihlabaneng	02	St Engenase
18	Dichoeung	04	Bapedi Lutheran, Lutheran, Pulo of Crease and Dihlatse tsa Jehovah
	Moraba	05	General Apostolic, Zion Jerusalem, Zion City, Fesusale Gospel and Roman Catholic
	Vergelegen B	04	St Paul, St John, Christian Revival and Faith Mission
	Jane Furse RDP	0	None
19	Matsoke	01	Church of Nazareth
	Madibong	06	ZCC, St Engenase, Bapedi Lutheran Church, Apostolic Church and Assemblies of God
	Maseleseleng	01	Apostolic Jerusalem
	Mashupye	01	Apostolic Faith Mission
20	Lobethal	01	Lutheran Church
	Manyeleti	02	Lesedi la Morena Apostolic Church and The Old Apostolic Church of SA
	Mamoshalele	03	AGAPE Fellowship Centre, Glory Miracle Centre and Holy Ghost International
	Tisane	06	Methodist church, Roman Catholic Church, Lutheran Evangelical Church, Apostolic Church, ZCC and St Engenase
	Mamone Centre	07	ZCC, St Engenase, Arare Apostolic Church, Lutheran Church, IPCC, Fellowship Church and PCF Pentecostal Church
	Rantho and Magolaneng	03	St John Faith MISSION, Renew Sensation Apostolic Church and Twelve Apostolic Church
21	Mamone Mohlala	08	Roman Catholic Church, True Gospel, Saviour Detachment, St Engenase, St John
	Mashishing	02	God is Good God, Roman Catholic Church
	Vergelegen C	06	Apostolic Faith Mission, St John, St Engenase, ZCC and IPCC
22	Tjatane	02	Apostolic church and Lutheran Church
	Lekgwareng	02	Anglican Church, Apostolic Church
	Mmotong	04	Baptist church, ZCC, Holiness and Mighting
	Sebitje	03	Apostolic Church, New Jerusalem and St Engenase
	Madibaneng	02	St Engenase and Church of SA
23	Mathibeng	02	Alliance and Apostolic Church
	Dinotsi	03	Apostolic Church, Grace Gospel Church and St Engenase
	Maila Segolo	05	St Engenase, International Apostolic Church, Lutheran, ZCC and Restoration Church
	Marulaneng	13	Lutheran Church, Anglican Church, Dutch Reformed Church, Roman Catholic Church, IPH Church, ZCC, St Engenase, Twelve Apostolic church, Abatate Church, St John, ABNASA Church, Apostolic Faith MISSION and IAG
24	Diphagane	10	Twelve Apostolic Church, Roman Catholic Church, Baptist Church, St Engenase and ZCC

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Masehlaneng	07	St Engenase,ZCC, Apostolic Church and NG Kerk
	Phaahla	05	Apostolic Church, Sound Apostolic,St Engenase and Alliance
	Mamatsekele	03	Apostolic Church,ZCC and Roman Catholic Church
25	Machacha	06	Apostolic Nkoana,Apostolic Sello,Apostolic Mashabela, Roman Catholic Church,St Engenase and ZCC
	Selepe	06	Lutheran Church,St John, Apostolic Church,ZCC, Roman Catholic and St John
	Maololo	01	St John Church
	Mohwelere	05	St Elishas,Apostolic Church, St Engenase,ZCC and International Church
	Mashabela	07	Roman Catholic Church, Watch Tower,Mohlakeng Apostolic Church,St Engenase,St John, Mashabela IAG and Restoration House
26	Thabeng	03	Roman Catholic Church,ZCC and Apostolic Church
	Mathapisa	05	ZCC,St Engenase, Roman Catholic Church and St John
	Marishane	09	Ebenezer's Engenase,St Peters, Roman Ctholic,Lutheran Church,Lutheren Church, Methodist Church,ZCC and Apostolic Church
	Porome	01	IPCC
27	Manare	05	ZCC,IPCC Church, Roman Catholic Church,Lebowa Apostolic Church and King Solomon Temple
	Maripana	01	General Apostolic Church
	Mabopane	03	Brothers Apostolic Church,St John Apostolic Church and Dutch Reformed Church
	Mohloding	03	St John APOSTOLIC Church,ZCC and African Religion
28	Wonderboom	02	Tshireletso Apostolic Church and Masemola Full Gospel
	Apel Cross	06	Apostolic Church,St Engenase,Lutheren Church, Roman Catholic Church and Faith mission
	Thabampshe	05	ZCC,Apostolic Church, Roman Catholic Church,NG Kerk and Nazarian Crusade
	Vlakplaas	03	Apostolic Church,St Engenase and ZCC
29	Mphane	05	ZCC,St Engenase,St John, Apostolic Church,Gervormeerde Kerk
	Makgwabe	02	ZCC and St John
	Malope	06	Apostolic Church,St Engenase,Bazalwane,ZCC,St John and NG Dutch Reformed Church
	Mashoanyaneng	05	ZCC,Roman Catholic Church, Apostolic Church, Lutheran Church and Bazalwane
	Maraganeng	04	St Engenase, ZCC,St John, Apostolic Church and
30	Masanteng	08	ZCC,St Engenase, Apostolic Church,St John, Uniting Reform Church,Alshadai,Church Of Christ and Traditional Church
	Kolokotela	01	ZCC
	Serageng	04	St Engenase,St John X2 and IPCC
	Mogaladi	07	ZCC,St Engenase, Plating Church,TACGA,NG,Roman Catholic Church and Traditional Church
	Legotong	01	ZCC
	Setlaboswane	03	ZCC,St Engenase and Apostolic Church
31	Kome	03	ZCC,Anglican Church and Roman Catholic Church
	Sehuswane	01	ZCC
	Vlaka	04	Anglican Church, Roman Catholic Church,St Engenase,ZCC ,and St John
	Makhutso	02	St Engenase and Apostolic Church
	Semahlakole	01	ZCC
	Mangoanyane	02	ZCC and Full life in Christ

Source: MLM 2012

Overall statistical analysis indicates that there are many places of worship within Makhuduthamaga. The actual number may be higher than what can be estimated due to the growing recognition and subscription to theism (belief in the existence of God). Although we did not go at lengths to evaluate the infrastructure of these institutions, it is reported that church leaders and senior priests/pastors cry out that government gives religious fraternity least attention. A predominantly theist community is often peaceful and add impetus to stability. This fraternity often plays a lead role against tendencies that signify degeneration of morality. It is therefore a blessing to have them.

2.3.17: KFA 24: Post Offices and telecommunications

There are seven Post offices in Makhuduthamaga municipality i.e. Jane Furse, Nebo, Masemola, Sekhukhune, Glen Cowie, Marishane, and Mamone with several villages having lobby’s offices. Post office still plays an important role in the lives of rural people on micro banking, post services, information communication and technology. When future post offices are provided it would be cost effective to look at a set up like the MPCC which could be a one stop shop for the consumption of government services. Post Office has also embarked on a pilot project of installing house numbers in several villages within Makhuduthamaga.

Services:

- Post services
- Banking
- Payments of services like car registrations, TV licenses, accounts and etc.

Challenges

- Street delivery
- Households numbering

Distribution of households with a radio, television, refrigerator, computer, cellphone, landline/telephone and access to internet by municipality

Radio		Television		Computer		Refrigerator		Landline		Cell phone		Internet
2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2011
34 695	39 523	18	46	308	4 371	16 082	44 849	2	1 034	9 180	54 692	12 2 4

Source: 2011 Census

State of Communication (postal services, land lines, network towers, radio & TV reception) in Makhuduthamaga

Ward	Description of available communication infrastructure										Challenges
	Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

1		No		No		No		No		No	
2	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		
3	Yes			No	Yes		Yes		Yes		
4		No		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		
5			Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Vandalising
6		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		
7		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		
8	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Poor network Mochadi
9		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		
10		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		
11		No	Yes		Yes		Yes			No	
12		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Post Office 7-10 Kms
13		No		No		No	Yes			No	No network tower
14	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Network problem in Leolo
15		No		No		No		No		No	Postal service only in Maila. No network in all villages
16		No	Yes			No	Yes		Yes		
17		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Postal Service only at Manganeng
18		No	Yes			No	Yes		Yes		No network tower
19		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Network tower only in Madibong
20	Yes			No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Landlines needed

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

21		No		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Landlines needed
22		No		No	Yes			No		No	Poor TV &Radio reception
23		No		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Only postal service in Marulaneng
24		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		No network tower
25		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		No Network and reception
26		No		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		
27	Yes			No		No	Yes		Yes		Poor network at Mohloding village
28		No		No		No		No		No	No network and reception
29		No		No		No		No		No	No network and reception
30		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Poor network
31	Yes		Yes		Yes			No		No	Poor network

Source: MLM 2012

2.3.18: KFA 25: Social Development facilities

No separate social development facilities exist. The hospitals and police stations are utilized as service points for social development related issues like counselling and victim assistance programmes

2.3.19: KFA 26 Community halls

The Municipality have Makgwabe, Mogaladi and Phaahla Community halls as the only places to can be used to accommodate communities during municipal meetings. It also rely on traditional council's halls and schools in various villages to accommodate communities during municipal meetings and Imbizos .In some instances even soccer fields are used to hold big government functions because of insufficient halls within the municipal area.

2.3.20: KFA 27: Safety and Security

Makhuduthamaga Municipality has two Magistrate Courts located at Nebo and Schonoord settlements and four main Police Stations located at Jane Furse, Nebo, Sekhukhune and Masemola. Villages of Wards 1, 4 and 6(Mare and Eensaam only) within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality are serviced by Hlogotlou Police Station. According to planning standards one police station suppose to serve 25 000 people. In Makhuduthamaga therefore there were suppose to be 11 Police Stations

Crime Statistics of Makhuduthamaga

Crime type	2008/2009	2009/10	Variance
(PCH 149)Car hijacking	15	11	04
(DSSC 01) Murder	63	41	22
(PCH 06) Robbery: Aggravating circumstances excluding TRO CRI	131	157	-26
(DSSC 12)Assault GBH	429	426	03
(DSSC 02)Attempted murder	56	63	-7
(PCH 148)Business robbery	33	22	11
(DSSC 34)Common robbery	89	85	04
(DSSC 13)Assault common	205	216	-11
(DSSC 06)Rape	147	157	-10
(PCH 147) House Robbery	16	20	-4
(DSSC 40)Attempted theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	02	0	02
(DSSC 15)Burglary (Houses)	303	301	02
(DSSC 16) Theft of all stock	91	76	15
(DSSC 19)Theft off/from/off motor vehicle	46	37	24
(DSSC 14)Burglary(excluding residential premises	306	253	53
(DSSC 07)Sexual assault	04	11	-7
(DSSC 33)Attempted robbery: Aggravated with firearm	05	08	-3
(DSSC 38)Attempted burglaries business	0	02	-2
(DSSC 46)Robbery with weapon other firearm	02	02	0
(DSSC 39)Attempted burglaries (Houses)	03	01	02
(DSSC 41)Attempted theft from/off motor vehicle	0	01	-1

Source: Department of Safety, Security and Liaison, 2011

Development challenges:

- Establishment of additional satellite police stations in some wards
- Revival and capacitating of Community Policing Forums
- Conducting crime prevention and awareness campaigns

2.3.21: KFA 28: Traffic Services

The Municipality has two Traffic Stations within the municipal area. The services of the stations were fully transferred to the Municipality from the Provincial Department of Roads and Transport. Upgrading and maintenance of Nebo and Sekhukhune Traffic Stations completed. Five Examiners were appointed through absorption for the two Stations. Programs to acquire the services of other personnel to address the shortage at both Nebo and Sekhukhune are also at an advanced stage. Sekhukhune DLTC is fully functional while Nebo DLTC is partially operational.

2.3.22: KFA 29: Social cohesion

The following factors disturb the required social cohesion among communities and individuals in the municipality namely:

- Political unrest brought about by the new demarcated municipal boundaries
- Militancy resulting from political intolerance
- Low per capita income levels
- High illiteracy rates
- Hunger

- Crime
- Unemployment and other social ills

The inability of the municipality to deal with the above usually results in unrests and social challenges. A multi pronged approach is required to deal with the situation.

2.4. KPA 3: Local Economic Development (LED)

2.4.1 KFA 30: The structure of the economy/ Growth

The municipality is not well endowed with mineral resources. It is therefore an agricultural and farming municipality. However the two sectors are failing to prosper due to, land tenure system, insufficient skills to develop both agriculture and farming into an economic development sector, poor and lack of infrastructure, ineffective support from agricultural institutions, lack o support from financial institutions and lack of proper studies that will determine the suitability of pieces of land. As a result no proper Local Economic Development (LED) projects can be promoted as the resources are poorly developed. The savoir in this regard seems to be the unemployed population who could be useful / helpful in labour intensive projects and under takings that require inexpensive labour. **It is important to note that as at the end of the 2011/12 the following jobs were created:**

- 600 jobs created through EPWP (all 31 wards benefitted)
- 36 jobs created through Waste collection project
- 310 jobs created through CWP (Community Works Programme)
- 256 jobs created through Alien trees project (Ward12,13,14 and 16 benefitting)
- 200 jobs created through CRDP(Comprehensive Rural Development Program)Ward 09,11 and 18 benefitting)

External purchases by locals

The Makhuduthamaga local residents purchases many items, particularly furniture, food and consumarables,community services,clothing,vehicles,construction materials and medical services from external towns and cities.However,the established retail shopping complexes (Jane Furse Plaza, Jane Furse Crossing and Moratiwa) has to some extent change this situation and created several opportunities for the Makhuduthamaga economy by supplying this goods locally.

Sectors earning revenue from external markets

.There is few sectors that earn revenue from external markets. These include transport (taxis) and the informal trade of agricultural produce. The transport sector relies mainly on proximity to local customers for competitive advantage

Business activities within the Municipality

Ward	Total Number of Businesses	Analysis of business types		
		Type of business	Legal entity of business	
		Spazas	Formal shops	Others
1	12	05	07	
2	65	44	21	Brick making x2 & Gardening x2
3	82	22	60	

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

4	41	10	31	
5	No information			
6	24	13	11	Poultry
7	21	07	14	
8	24	08	16	Glen Cowie gardening
9	22	17	05	
10	33	16	17	
11	12	05	07	
12	31	10	21	Tent hiring,Gardening,Wood sellers and car washes
13	51	23	28	Gardening
14	49	38	11	
15	53	40	13	Gardening, accommodation & Corporative
16	71	15	56	
17	52	21	31	
18	43	13	30	
19	45	31	17	
20	51	23	28	Gardening and bakery
21	65	17	48	Gardening, Bakery and corporative
22	72	43	29	Gardening
23	31	04	27	Gardening and piggery
24	28	20	08	
25	45	17	28	
26	64	35	29	Driving schools
27	33	08	25	
28	31	05	26	Mabodibeng
29	24	13	11	Gardening
30	39	09	30	Fishery and greenery
31	21	10	11	Piggery, Egg production, Gardening and Greenery

Source: MLM 2012

In general, Makhuduthamaga is perceived as being an economically deprived municipality, heavily reliant on public sector employment, remittances and social grants.

Challenges	Action plan
Inability to profile the LED projects	
Auditing of all poverty alleviation projects funded by parastatals	
By- law to regulate hawkers activities	

2.4.2: KFA 31: Economic production

Gross Value Added per Sector in Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality at Constant 2005 Prices, R'm

SECTOR	2008	2009	2010	2010 %
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	76	100	102	5.4
Mining and quarrying	37	32	36	1.9
Manufacturing	67	66	69	3.7
Electricity,gas and water	87	90	94	5.0
Construction	114	131	132	7.0

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	434	459	470	25.0
Transport, storage and communication	215	218	227	12.1
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	80	72	73	3.9
Community, social and personal services	239	231	233	12.4
General governance (SIC:91,94)	429	427	443	23.6
TOTAL	1778	1826	1878	100

Source: Quantec Regional Economic Database

The local economy is very small, with a 2010 value of production of less than R1, 9 billion (at constant 2005 prices). The most prominent contributors to local economic production are the trading sector (including many informal enterprises) and government

2.4.3 KFA 32: Future growth and Job Creation

Local economic development projects

The municipality promotes agriculture; tourism and mining as the key growth sectors. There is a number of mining exploration exercises that are taking place within the municipality. If mining does indeed prove feasible it will have an added impetus on the creation of much needed jobs in particular and growth of the economy in general. The decision to locate the District offices in Jane Furse will provide substantial growth impetus. Furthermore, the agricultural and tourism potential of the municipality have yet to be exploited fully. At the moment limited forms of agricultural and tourism activities are taking place.

The municipality has implemented a number of temporary job creation initiatives through the implementation of the Expanded Public Works Programme, The Community Works Programme and the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme.

Priority sectors of the municipality

Agriculture and agro processing	Mining	Construction	Tourism	Other Sectors	Public sector
X	X (concrete)		X	X (retail)	X

Source: MLM 2012

Constraints to economic growth of Makhuduthamaga

Land	Roads	Skills	Other
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access to land delay in proclamation of Jane Furse as township. Fragmented release of land which leads to distorted planning 	Road to Manche Masemola tourism site, various access roads to heritage and to link municipal sub growth points and nodes of neighbouring municipalities	Town planning, finance and engineers	Funding for feasibility studies

Source: MLM 2012

Occupation structure

The overall occupation structure of the employed population of MLM is represented in table below. Notably, there is a relatively small proportion of people employed in the professional occupations.

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

The spatial distribution of the occupation sector throughout the municipality which is dominated by the elementary occupations closely corresponds with the dominance of the agricultural sector.

Occupation levels

	Male	Male (%)	Female	Female (%)	Total	Total (%)
Legislators and senior officials	30	0.06	-	0.00	30	0.02
Corporate managers	97	0.18	15	0.02	112	0.08
General managers	165	0.31	66	0.08	231	0.17
Physical, mathematical and engineering science professionals	33	0.06	3	0.00	36	0.03
Life science and health professionals	48	0.09	83	0.10	131	0.10
Teaching professionals	355	0.66	339	0.41	693	0.51
Other professionals	99	0.18	39	0.05	138	0.10
Natural and engineering science associate professionals	33	0.06	12	0.01	45	0.03
Life science and health associate professionals	100	0.19	375	0.46	475	0.35
Teaching associate professionals	889	1.65	1248	1.52	2137	1.57
Other associate professionals	96	0.18	18	0.02	114	0.08
Office clerks	276	0.51	266	0.32	542	0.40
Customer service clerks	94	0.17	277	0.34	371	0.27
Personal and protective services workers	446	0.83	233	0.28	679	0.50
Models, salespersons and demonstrators	226	0.42	153	0.19	379	0.28
Market-oriented skilled agricultural and fishery workers	81	0.15	51	0.06	132	0.10
Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers	3	0.01	-	0.00	3	0.00
Extraction and building trades workers	532	0.99	84	0.10	616	0.45

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Male	Male (%)	Female	Female (%)	Total	Total (%)
Metal; machinery and related trades workers	238	0.44	21	0.03	259	0.19
Handicraft, printing and related trades workers	27	0.05	-	0.00	27	0.02
Other craft and related trades workers	84	0.16	60	0.07	145	0.11
Stationary-plant and related operators	45	0.08	9	0.01	54	0.04
Machine operators and assemblers	54	0.10	3	0.00	57	0.04
Drivers and mobile-plant operators	696	1.29	45	0.05	741	0.54
Sales and services elementary occupations	386	0.72	1266	1.54	1652	1.21
Agricultural; fishery and related labourers	36	0.07	27	0.03	63	0.05
Mining; construction; manufacturing and transport labourers	206	0.38	82	0.10	289	0.21
Undetermined	328	0.61	298	0.36	626	0.46
Not applicable (not economically active)	48263	89.43	77239	93.84	125502	92.09
Total	53967	100.00	82312	100.00	136279	100.00

Source: Municipal Demarcation Board Website

Competitive and Comparative Advantage

For Makhuduthamaga economy to grow sustainably, revenues and investment flows must increase, preferably from external markets. Economic growth flows when businesses in local sectors become more competitive in external and/or local markets. The market responds to better goods, at lower prices by increasing sales often lead to increased investment

It is therefore necessary to determine which external markets Makhuduthamaga based firms can compete in profitably and sustainably. These markets and sectors offer the most opportunity for self-sustained economic growth and, therefore become strategic priorities for the municipality. Furthermore it is important to understand the nature of competitive advantages and disadvantages in these markets and to recognize which factors are critical to success and which still constrain the relevant sector's performance

2.4.4 KFA 33: Trade and Industry

Trading regulation

Challenges		Action Plan
The regulation and promotion of informal trading	X	Develop an economic development strategy, and informal trading policies
Lack of formal economic development opportunities	X	Identify land for Economic development initiatives
Lack of informal trading infrastructure	x	Identify informal trading areas set up frameworks for the use of public land by communities in the creation of jobs , the job market and environment

2.4.5 KFA 34: Rural development

Rural development requires of all agencies at national, provincial and local government, State Owned Enterprises, and the private sector to contribute to the development of rural communities in their areas of competencies. In this regard, the Makhuduthamaga Municipality is expected to coordinate the CRDP Local committee of stakeholders, ensure effective provision of basic services, leverage municipal spending to create local jobs, and facilitate Local Economic development for all including the most rural communities in its area of jurisdiction.

Effectively, rural development is an approach for economic and social development in rural areas. It is not a service based project, but an outcome that Makhuduthamaga Municipality together with other spheres of government wishes to achieve.

The Municipality is in the process of localizing the National Comprehensive Rural Development Strategy and it has also been identified as a CRDP site.

2.4.6 KFA 35: Tourism

The Municipality has developed Draft Tourism strategy and will be adopted during the 2013/14 financial year. Annually the Municipality produces Tourism brochures to market the Municipal Tourism areas and products. Tourism Exhibition Centre is planned for Jane Furse by the municipality.

The municipality intends to enhance and maximise its tourism potential as eco-tourism presents the potential to be a major employer and economic driver in Makhuduthamaga. The municipality will enhance tourism through:

- The resuscitation of a private sector integrated Local Tourism organisation/ Association.
- Promote green initiatives
- Promote agricultural tourism
- Develop eco-tourism and promote natural assets such as Leolo Mountain, and Manche Masemola
- Showcase and promote cultural heritage

- Confirm and embed Makhuduthamaga as a hiking/ ecotourism destination
- Establish a functional Tourism Information office

Current tourism infrastructure

Tourism has been identified as one of the major growth sectors in the Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality. Of all the local municipalities of Sekhukhune, MLM is the heartland of heritage and cultural activities.

Annual events that lure tourists to the municipality:

- **MAMPURU DAY:** He was a great warrior and a chief who was brutally killed during apartheid era. It is commemorated yearly during **the second or third week of January at Mamone Royal Kraal.**
- **MANCHE MASEMOLA DAY:** She was a staunch Christian who died at the age of 14 after she was killed by her parents for refusing to stop to attend the church. Her grave turned to be one of the world's pilgrimage centres since 1935 when small groups of Christians visited the site annually to commemorate the heroine who vowed to be baptized with her own blood. Today the grave site of Manche Masemola is visited and **celebrated yearly on the first week of August by hundreds of tourists, especially Anglicans from all over the World.**
- **THETIANE HERITAGE:** This gathering is held in **September at Thabampshe, Ga –Masemola** village. Everyone showcase traditional attire to express their passion for cultural roots. **Women and girls wear Dintepa le Mabile. Men and boys fit in Makgeswa and animals skins such as baboon skins.** This is one event where you will see various musical instruments such Botsoroane, diphlafala and so forth.

Accommodation facilities within MLM

Municipal area	No. of facilities	No of beds	Occupancy rate (%)	Turnover	Staff employment
MLM	06	75	62	2,600,000	36

Source: Makhuduthamaga Tourism guide 2011

The following are some of the tourism hot spots that needed to be developed into tourism products in the current financial year.

- ❖ Sekhukhune Centre of Plant Endemism: underlain by the Bush veld Igneous Complex and covers areas of approximately 5,449 square km. i.e. Protea Flower and Yellow arum Lily flower
- ❖ Wetland and Protected area: Game parks and nature conservation
- ❖ Scenery of Leolo Mountains: Adventure, Scenery, Hiking and Trail.

Challenges:

- Most accommodation facilities not graded
- Lack of signage
- Tourism information centre

2.5. KPA 4: Financial Viability

2.5.1: KFA 36: Financial Status of the Municipality

The actual revenue for the period ended 30 June 2011 was R184, 099,562.00 which consists of government grants to the amount of R 147,559,834 and R 36,539,728.00 from own revenue sources. The total amount received from conditional grants which are MIG, FMG, MSIG and DOE grant was recognised as revenue as at 30 June 2011. The total operational expenditure for the period ended 30 June 2011 amounted to R99, 509,140.00 which lead to surplus of R 84,590,422.00 .In terms of cash flow, the municipality had a favourable bank balance of R15, 955,859.00 and a short term investment with ABSA which amounted to R60, 050,344.00 as at 30 June 2011.

Total audited assets which include noncurrent and current assets as at 30 June 2011 was R334, 294,867.00 and total liabilities which consisted of trade payables to the amount of R27, 274,351.00

Billing System

Property rates billed based on the valuation roll based on market value on monthly basis which is performed by the professional valuer. Our first valuation roll was signed by the valuator on the 31 January 2007 and implemented during the 2009/10 financial year. MLM collect rates from Businesses and Sector departments. MLM use a system called **Accpac** to perform all its financial transactions.

The financial sustainability of the Municipality

The Municipality has established fully functional Budget and Treasury Department in line with chapter 9 sections 80 of MFMA and the role of Budget and Treasury department. The municipality has a challenge with regard to generation of own revenue since the municipality does not offer services like water and sanitation, electricity due to limitations on powers and functions. The municipality has always maintained positive cash flow and it does not finance its operation through loans and overdrafts.

In terms of expenditure management the municipality has always maintained watertight system of internal control and at all times municipality adhere to the principle of paying creditors on time which is 30 days payment period. Municipal credit control and debt collection policy has been fully utilised to ensure that all amounts that are being owed to municipality are indeed recover within 60 days invoice period and the ultimate intention is to recoup all the accounts receivable within 30 days period. Furthermore municipality has introduced a system of internal control as early warning mechanisms to detect authorise, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure as well as unfunded mandate.

For the KFAs below, we have only included the current challenges and issues.

Issue / Challenge		Action plan
Continuous free basic services which are more or less than the guidelines by National	X	Ensuring alignment of Free Basic Services with the national guidelines. Reviewing the indigent Policy Review of Indigent Register

Optimising and sustaining Councils revenue Increasing internally generated funds for funding operational and capital expenditure	X	Implement credit control and focus moiré on consumers that have the ability to pay for Municipal Services/ rates
--	---	--

2.5.2 KFA 37: Revenue Enhancement/ Management

2.5.2.1 Revenue Enhancement

Challenge		Action Plan
Detection of property rates losses as a result of erroneous billing	X	Auditing of property rates accounts
Under capacitated credit control debt collection unit	X	Establishment of an Indigent customer care unit identifying and registering indigent customers continuous monitoring and updating of indigent information and make changes accordingly

2.5.3 KFA 38: Cost Containment/ Management

2.5.3.1 Cost Containment

Challenge		action plan
Correct alignment of cost drivers to appropriate expenditure through Activity Based Costing	X	Establish and comply with activity based costing

2.5.4 KFA 39: Asset Management

2.5.4.1 Asset Management

Challenge		Action Plan
Lack of integrated asset management system through the value chain of recording and uploading of assets in an automated method	X	Implemetationof the asset management System
Under capacitated asset management Section	X	Appoint people on vacant posts in the asset management section to produce a fully GRAP compliant asset register and to maintain such register

2.5.5 KFA 40 Capital Expenditure

2.5.5.1 Capital Expenditure

Challenges		Action Plan
Lack of Proactive palnning on capital expenditure	X	Development and constant monitoring of tender plan
Late procurement/ adjudication of tenders of a capital nature	X	Review , update, and improve the planning cycle of the procurement of capital projects and items

2.5.6 KFA 41 Supply Chain Management

2.5.6.1 Supply Chain Management

Challenges		Action Plan
Introducing, sustaining and maintaining the demand plan	X	Implementation and enforcement of the demand plan as fron 1 July 2013
Appointment of suppliers with expired documents(tax clearance) or without checking past work experience		
Non compliance with SCM policies (adherence)		
Policies not being approved		
Approval of transaction not being carried out by the delegated official as per delegation of authority policy		
No delegation of responsibilities (one person performing too many duties or being responsible for many functions)		
No supplier database or the database not being updated resulting in using unsuitable suppliers		
No rotation of service providers (same service provider used all the time, not giving others a fair chance of being used)		
Poor access control for the opening of tender box		

2.5.7 KFA 42: Financial Reporting

2.5.7.1 Financial Reporting

Challenges		Action Plan
Non existence of computerised accounting packages for compiling of AFS	X	Other system solutions are being envisages for compiling AFS electronically

2.5.8 KFA 43 Budgeting/ Funding

2.5.8.1 Budgeting

Challenges		Action Plan
Non existence of a capital prioritization and financing model	X	Seek private partners to address the funding of infrastructure capital projects
Dependence on grant funding by national and provincial government	X	Concentrate on debtors that can afford to pay and enforce the credit control and debt collection policies with a view of enhancing Council revenue
To increase tariffs and expenditure to be in line with CPI as per NATIONAL Treasury	X	Introduction of financial strategies to respond to infrastructure needs. Make more contributions to the CRR with a view of cash funding the budget from access available funds

2.5.9: KFA 44 Grants and Subsidies

Section 214(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires an Act of Parliament to provide for the equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the National, Provincial and Local Spheres of Government and any other allocation to Provinces, Local Government or Municipalities from the National Government's share of revenue, and conditions on which those allocations may be made.

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality receives the following grants on yearly basis as per Division of Revenue Act (DORA)

Conditional grants

Name of grant	Amount for 2013/14
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	R 41,436,000.00

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Financial Management Grant (FMG)	R 1,500,000.00
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)	R 800,000.00
DOE	R 5,000,000.00
Department of Public Works	R 966,000.00

Unconditional grants

Name of grant	Amount for 2013/14
Equitable Shares (ES)	R 157,863 000.00

2.5.10: KFA 45: Existing revenue sources

Revenue	Observation
Investment and tender documents	The interests earned on investment and tender documents are also revenue sources
Traffic functions(licenses and permit)	The devolution of the traffic function will positively impact on revenue generation like vehicle licensing, driver's licenses and traffic fines
Property rates	The Municipality Property Rates Act, 2004 was promulgated with effect from 2 July 2005. Property rates would be one of the primary sources of revenue for the municipality. Factors that will determine the amount that a property owner must pay to the municipality include: the assessed value of the property, the effective assessment rate etc.
Renting of plant equipments (Graders and TLB)	Also enables the Municipality to generate revenue

Source: Internal Studies (MLM 2011)

The MLM's revenue sources are both internal and external. The internal sources contribute about 2% of the total revenue of the municipality while external sources make up to 98%. The internal sources include vehicle licensing and registration, renting of plant equipments to institutions, property rates (businesses) and interest earned on investment and tender documents. The external sources of revenue at the disposal of MLM are grants and social donations from private sector. Some grants are often conditional such that the municipality is not at liberty to spend otherwise despite deserving needs.

2.5.11: KFA 46: Makhuduthamaga Audit Findings for 2011/12 Financial year

The municipality has come up with the following remedial action to address the audit findings:

- Audit action plan developed to address audit findings
- Ad-hoc committee to deal with Audit Action Plan established by council
- To monitor, evaluate the implementation of the audit plan monthly and quarterly

- o To conduct preliminary audit monthly
- o Risk framework and policy adopted by council
- o Anti corruption strategy adopted by council

Key financial challenges

- Insufficient revenue base.
- High grant dependency
- Limited powers

2.6. KPA 5: Good Governance and public participation

2.6.1 KFA 47: Governance Structure

The governance structure of Makhuduthamaga Municipality is informed by the Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998). This Act stipulates different roles and responsibilities that each structure within the municipality should perform.

2.6.1.1 Political Structure

Section 53 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, stipulates inter alia that the respective roles and areas of responsibilities of the political structure and each political office bearer of the municipality and of the Municipal Manager must be defined.

Table 3: Makhuduthamaga Municipal Council consists of 61 Councillors and the political party representation is as follows:

political party	number of Councillors
African National Congress	51
Congress of the People	4
SAMEPA	1
AZAPO	2
APAC	1
PAC	1

2.6.1.2 Mayor and EXCO

The Mayor of the Municipality Alfred Matlala assisted by the Executive Committee heads the executive arm of Council. The Mayor is at the centre of the system of governance. The Mayor operates in concert with the Executive committee (see table below):

Name of Member	Portfolio
M.A. Matlala (Mayor)	
Cllr .H.R Masemola	Infrastructure Development
Cllr M.O Nchabeleng	Corporate Services

Cllr M.A Mampane	Finance and Treasury
Cllr M.E Mndebele	Community Services
Cllr N M.Matjomane	Economic Development and Planning

2.6.1.3 Speaker and Council

The Makhuduthamaga Municipality consists of 61 Councillors. 31 are ward Councillors and 30 are proportional Councillors, and 10 Magoshi, making a total of 71. The Speaker presides at meetings of Council. Table X below indicates with their capacity / positions.

Name of Councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward Representing / Proportional
Mohlala Magetlane Johannes	Ward Councillor -1	ANC	Ward
Boshielo Tamong Jackson	Ward Councillor - 2	ANC	Ward
Leshalabe Makopi Mavis	Ward Councillor -3	ANC	Ward
Mabitla Poulus	Ward Councillor -4	ANC	Ward
Mankge Ntuwe Herman	Ward Councillor -5	ANC	Ward
Thokwane Kgalake Zacharia	Ward Councillor -6	ANC	Ward
Mapitsing Tswaledi Jerry	Ward Councillor -7	ANC	Ward
Malaka Mamphoko Jonas	Ward Councillor -8	ANC	Ward
Maphanga Tshepo David	Ward Councillor -9	ANC	Ward
Makweng Chipane Frank	Ward Councillor -10	COPE	Ward
Chego Kgwediebotse David	Ward Councillor -11	ANC	Ward
Rankoe Tabane Peter	Ward Councillor -12	ANC	Ward
Mohloba Seroba Jane	Ward Councillor -13	ANC	Ward
Tshela Ntsebeng Ben	Ward Councillor -14	ANC	Ward
Mashilo Mohube Margaret	Ward Councillor -15	ANC	Ward
Seopela Makalane Judas	Ward Councillor -16	ANC	Ward
Nkadimeng Seponkane Pauline	Ward Councillor -17	ANC	Ward
Mashigo Ntebaleng Lilly	Ward Councillor -18	ANC	Ward
Mabatane Mathale Klaas	Ward Councillor -19	ANC	Ward
Manaleng Maphoko Joyce	Ward Councillor -20	ANC	Ward
Maapea Skhotsho Robert	Ward Councillor -21	ANC	Ward
Selala Mathabeng Joseph	Ward Councillor -22	ANC	Ward
Ntobeng Mohube Michael	Ward Councillor -23	ANC	Ward
Manchidi Mogotla Jonas	Ward Councillor -24	ANC	Ward
Vacant	Ward Councillor -25	ANC	Ward
Lethuba Maukama Paulos	Ward Councillor -26	ANC	Ward
Vacant	Ward Councillor -27	ANC	Ward
Vacant	Ward Councillor -28	ANC	Ward
Mosehla Magedi Linkie	Ward Councillor -29	ANC	Ward
Boshielo Motseke Lorraine	Ward Councillor -30	ANC	Ward
Sefoka Matlatlo Nicholas	Ward Councillor -31	ANC	Ward
Nkadimeng Setume Mary		ANC	Proportional
Matlala Makaeya Alfred		ANC	Proportional
Mahlase Merah		ANC	Proportional
Monakedi Jerry		ANC	Proportional
Maisela Kanyane Rinah		ANC	Proportional

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Phogole Mafule Isaac		ANC	Proportional
Nchabeleng Olga		ANC	Proportional
Matjomane Namudi Moses		ANC	Proportional
Makgoga Nkoane Hilda		ANC	Proportional
Malaka Mogobe Sam		ANC	Proportional
Mndebele Mattie Emily		ANC	Proportional
Mampana Macheng Abel		ANC	Proportional
Maleka Bogajane Patricia		ANC	Proportional
Masemola Ramutuku Hudson		ANC	Proportional
Maitula Maladimo Mina		ANC	Proportional
Mamogobo Thoko Phillip		ANC	Proportional
Makaleng Mpilo Magdeline		ANC	Proportional
Masemola Joyce		ANC	Proportional
Lerobane Matjudubane Paulina		ANC	Proportional
Tala Mathope Andrew		ANC	Proportional
Mphelane Mantile Judy		ANC	Proportional
Madiba Mathume Frans		COPE	Proportional
Mohlala Morake Godfrey		COPE	Proportional
Maabane Daniel Kaledi		COPE	Proportional
Madingwana Reuben		AZAPO	Proportional
Thokoane Matshehle Joseph		AZAPO	Proportional
Mashianoke Manonyane Frank		DA	Proportional
Manchidi Mogoane		PAC	Proportional
Tladi Mateng Rose		APC	Proportional
Machaba Makgorometsa Gift		SAMEPA	Proportional

Source:MLM Speaker Office,2012

2.6. 1.4 Additional Committees

In addition to the above, the municipality has various committees , these include:

Section 79/ 80Committees:

- Corporate governance
- Community Services
- Infrastructure
- Economic development and Planning
- Finance
- Local Labour Forum
- Audit committee
- Appeals committee
- Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)
- Ward committees

2.6.2 KFA 48: Stake holder participation

2.6.2.1 Stakeholder Participation

In ensuring continuous engagements with other stakeholders, that is, sector departments as well as sector forums, the municipality intends to facilitate an Intergovernmental Relations Forum (IGR) that will assist in facilitation of forging partnerships and strengthening relationships with the sector departments to ensure horizontal linkages in pursuit for a broader and enhanced development agenda.

The notion of our IDP seeks to promote intergration and Coordination between other spheres, also providing the basis and harmonization of all government programmes and projects within our municipal area. The municipality also joined hands with the district municipality in enhancing stakeholder participation of those that are organised clusters. The Municipality also collaborated with the Provincial Departments and the Diatrick to streamline Intergovernmental and joint planning through different engagements that have been introduced in the Province, namely, the Provincial Planning Forum, District IDP Forum, District and Local Makgotla. The District IDP Forum contributes in finding solutions thereby reaching agreements with sector departments by enhancing service delivery concerns that are specific sector related

All the key related issues raised during public participation have been considered by the municipality, this development of Key Focus Areas.

IDP Rep Forum and Mayoral Imbizos

The forum is functional as per approved process plan. The challenge is the minimal participation by Traditional Leaders and other critical stakeholders in the planning activities of the IDP. The Mayor together with councillors held Imbizos whereby ordinary community members are given chance to raise their views in terms of service delivery challenges and report to them on progress made by the municipality.

Traditional leaders

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has 27 Traditional leaders and indunas appointed in terms of Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Amendment Act, 2003. There are 12 traditional leaders serving in the Municipal council as Ex-officios since 2006 Municipal Elections in terms of Municipal Structures Act. The relationship between Traditional leaders and the municipality is healthy. The main issue with the traditional authorities in the municipality is that residential development is currently taking place in uncoordinated and chaotic manner in the area. This is largely because there is inadequate coordination between the municipality, the traditional authorities and CoGHSTA. The functions for site demarcation and allocation remain vested with traditional authorities and Provincial Department of CoGHSTA respectively. The land issue within Makhuduthamaga is of critical importance because of the extent of tribal ownership.

Municipal Public Accounts Committee

The Municipality has established a Municipal Public Accounts Committee in terms of Sections 33 and 79 of the Municipal Structures Act 1998. This committee plays an oversight role of the council. The committee consists of nine non-executive councillors.

Challenges		Action Plan
Minimal stakeholder participation	X	Capacity enhancement of different stake holders
Alignment of activities and programmes with other spheres of government	X	enhancement of IGR Function

2.6.3 KFA 49: Risk Management

2.6.3.1 Extremely Critical Risks

Risk management forms the integral part of the internal processes of a municipality. It is a systematic process to identify, evaluate, and address risks on a continuous basis. Based on the risk assessment performed, the table below depicts the extremely critical (priority 1) risks. A comprehensive risk register can be found in the Annexures.

The Table below illustrates an overview of risk assessment:

Business Unit	Risk	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent Risk rating	Control effectiveness	Residual Risk rating
Infrastructure Directorate	Lack of Funding	Critical	Almost certain	Extreme	Unsatisfactory	Priority 1
Infrastructure Directorate	Limited Funding for maintenance, and provision of infrastructure. plant and machinery	Critical	Almost Certain	Extreme		Priority 1
Economic Development and Planning	Absence of suitable land for development	Catastrophic	Almost certain	Extreme	Unsatisfactory	Priority 1

Audit, Anti-Corruption and risk management challenges

Internal Audits

An Internal Audit unit has been established and is functional. Audit committee for the municipality is also established and is reporting directly to Council as required by law. The Draft Risk Management Strategy of Makhuduthamaga local municipality is identifying risk areas which need to be monitored on daily basis. The audit plan which is developed by the Internal Audit unit is linked or integrated into the risk strategy and serves as a vehicle to monitor progress and processes followed during the risk reduction phase. Annual financial statements are prepared annually and are submitted to the Audit committee and further to the Auditor General for auditing.

Municipal Audit Outcomes

The Makhuduthamaga municipality is required to prepare Annual Financial Statements (AFS) which must be audited by the Auditor General of South Africa (AGSA) in terms of Section 188 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No.108 of 1996) Section 4 of the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No.25 of 2004) (PAA) and Section 126(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act of South Africa, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).

For the past three years the Municipality has not performed well according to Auditor General's reports in terms of Financial Management and finance related matters.

Analysis of Audit Opinion by the Auditor General over the last four years

2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Target for 2012/13
Disclaimer	Disclaimer	Disclaimer	Qualified opinion	Clean Audit Opinion

Source: Auditor General Report

Anti-Corruption

Corruption is defined as “ any conduct or behaviour in relation to persons entrusted with responsibilities in public office which violates their duties as public officials and which is aimed at obtaining undue gratification of any kind for themselves or for others.

Challenges	Action Plan
Non compliance with three quotations	
Appointment of officials with no qualifications or who do not meet the minimum requirements	
Payments for services not completed or carried out	
No records for service providers used could result in disputes and litigations	
Non monitoring of Suppliers Performance against contract scope	
Double payments to suppliers	
Payments into wrong accounts	

The municipality has developed the anti-corruption strategy, which aims :

- o To prevent and combat fraud and corruption and related corrupt activities
- o To punish perpetrators of corruption and fraud
- o To safeguard MLM properties, funds, business and interest

Risk management Challenges and action plan

Challenges		Action Plan
Absenteeism ,poor management of leave books/registers (payment of hours not spend at work)		
No backup kept (loss of vital municipal information)		
Non monitoring of Municipal Assets –No tracking documents of daily movements resulting in loss of Assets		
Stock theft in storerooms – poor access control in place		
Poor access to municipal building and offices by outside parties		
Key positions not filled (posts budgeted for and funded) resulting in poor decision making and irregular spending		

2.6.4 KFA 50 Policies, Strategies and Plans

2.6.4.1 Policies, Strategies and plans

These documents are instruments that guide Council, the Administration and Communities and provide the environment for responsible Local Government in the municipal area.

The following table contains a list of policies, systems, plans, frameworks and strategies with current assessments thereof indicated.

No	Policies, Strategies and Plans	Status	
1	Staffing Policy	Noted By Council on -----	X
2	LED Strategy	Approved by Council in 2009	
3	Performance Management Policy and Framework	Approved by Council 27 Feb 2013	X
4	Ward Committee System		
5	Travel and subsistence Policy		
6	Tariff Policy		
7	Customer care policy		
8	Credit control and Debt collection policy		
9	Traffic Calming policy		
10	Asset management Policy		
11	Property Rates Policy		
12	Equitable Share Policy		
13	Indigent Policy		
14	Training Policy		
15	Overtime Policy		
16	Bursary Policy		
17	Communication Policy		

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

18	Event support Framework		
19	Cash and Investment Management Policy		
20	Supply Chain Management Policy		
21	Petty Cash Policy		
22	Budget Policy		
23	Resettlement of employees		
24	Retention of scarce skills policy		
25	Fraud prevention Policy		
26	Sexual Harassment Policy		
27	Sports and Recreation Policy		
28	Acting and additional allowance Policy		
29	Capital Infrastructure Policy		
30	Free Basic Service Policy		
31	Rural Development Strategy		
32	Budget Virement Policy		
33	Environmental policy		
34	Borrowing Policy		
35	Employee Wellness and Assistance Programme Policy		
36	Risk Management Policy		
37	Information and Communication Technology Policy		
38	Electronic Management Policy		
39	Informal Trading Management Framework and Policy	Being considered by Portfolio Committee	
40	Public Participation Policy		
41	Housing Policy		
42	marketing Strategy		
43	Land Use Management Policy		

2.6.5 KFA 51: BY -LAWS

2.6.5.1 BY –Laws

The following By- laws are promulgated while some are still in process and will be included in the Municipal code after promulgation

No	By-Law	Promulgation status	
1	Cemeteries and Crematoria		
2	Prevention of Public Nuisance		
3	Control of Waste Disposal Sites		
4	Informal Trade		
5	Refuse Removal		
6	Rules of order regulating the conduct of meetings of the Council at Makhuduthamaga		
7	Rules of order regulating the conduct of meetings of the Portfolio Committees at Makhuduthamaga		
8	Outdoor advertising and signage		
9	By –Law on Property Rates		
10	By-law on Municipal Tariffs		

2.6.6 KFA 52: Inter Governmental Relations

2.6.6.1 Inter Governmental Relations

Intergovernmental relations take place in an unstructured manner in Makhuduthamaga. The municipality aims to ensure that IGR takes place in terms of our Constitutional mandate and other relevant Legislation, most importantly the Inter Governmental Framework Act.

The main purpose of IGR in a Municipality is to coordinate, facilitate and intervene between the various functions and responsibilities of the different spheres of government as well as interactions with parastatals, private sector and other stakeholders within our functional sphere in order to influence the effective delivery of our mandate. The municipality endeavours to ensure the full implementation of the IGR framework through the establishment of the IGR Forum that is represented by Municipal officials as well as sector departments within the district.

The strategic aim of the Makhuduthamaga IGR Framework would include:

- To promote and facilitate cooperative decision making
- To coordinate and align priorities, budgets, policies and activities across interrelated functions and sectors
- Ensure a smooth flow of information within government and between government and communities with a view of enhancing implementation of policies and programmes.

Challenges		Action plan
unstructured engagements with other spheres of government by line departments	X	Mainstreaming IGR within all line departments
Lack of interaction between different spheres of government	X	Mainstreaming IGR within Makhuduthamaga area
Non existence of IGR forum	X	Establishment of Forum

2.6.7 KFA 53 : Traffic and Vehicle Licences

2.6.7.1 Traffic Services and agency function

The Municipality is rendering traffic services by :

- Law enforcement to decrease incidents affecting traffic safety
- Monitoring and collecting outstanding fines
- Conducting community engagements and awareness programmes
- Conducting an agency function for the Provincial Government by testing and licensing vehicles and drivers on an agency basis.

Challenges		Action plan
Limited staff to perform licensing and law enforcement		Training of Traffic Officers is underway
Collecting outstanding fines		Investigate the possibility of appointing external service providers to assist with collection of outstanding fines

2.6.8 KFA 54 : Environmental Management

2.6.8.1 Environmental Management

The municipality is responsible for the development of environmental policies, comment on environmental issues, and compilation of environmental reports, environmental law enforcement and awareness. The municipality needs to develop an Environmental Management System (EMS) based on International Standards ISO 144001 for Makhuduthamaga Municipality. This system will be used to ensure the protection of the integrity of the environment

and ensure sustainability of the municipality. It will also ensure participative greener governance. The EMS forms part of the municipal sector plans that need to be submitted with the IDP.

Challenges		Action plan
Increasing number of illegal activities by inhabitants leading to degradation of the environment	X	Increase law enforcement initiatives conduct environmental awareness campaigns
Lack of coordination in ensuring the protection of the environment within the municipal space	X	Strengthen the role of the Environmental Management Committee
Lack of capacity in environmental management	X	Capacitate the environmental officials in environmental management, compliance and enforcement training

2.6.9 KPA 55: Disaster Management

2.6.10 KFA 56: Municipal Law Enforcement

2.6.10.1 Law Enforcement

The general priority of the law enforcement unit is to ensure that the community is adhering to the By-laws and policies of Makhuduthamaga Municipality. This unit works hand in hand with all municipal departments, the SAPS and other sector departments.

2.7. KPA 6: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

2.7.1 KFA 57: Institutional analysis

Council, Committees and functionality / Governance

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has 61 Councillors i.e. 31 Ward Councillors and 30 Councillors elected from proportional party list (PR). The Mayor is the head of Exco which comprises of 10 Councillors who are Heads of departments in terms of Section 80 of Municipal Structure Act. The Mayor, Speaker, Chief whip and two Exco members are full time whereas the remaining number of Councillors is on part time basis. The Municipality has considered the establishment of Council Structures, the statutory committees established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act. The composition of a particular committee is mainly determined by the role it is envisaged to play. For instance, if the committee has to perform the political oversight, the members will as such be politicians and take the form of portfolio committee while administrative committees focus on technical issues and are constituted by the technocrats. The Council Structures of Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality include the following: Council. Executive committee, Planning portfolio committee, Infrastructure Development portfolio committee, LED portfolio committee Corporate portfolio committee, Community Service portfolio committee, Finance portfolio committee, Local Labour forum, Human Resource committee(Training, Employment Equity committee,Health,OHS committee, Employees wellness),Bids committees, Oversight, Audit committee and Municipal Public Accounts Committee .The functionality of these committees is often determined by the frequency of meetings and turnaround time on issues that are delegated to respective committees. The governance committees usually have schedules of meetings and they meet atleast four times annually i.e. hold a meeting atleast once per quarter. On the other hand, administrative committee can meet as frequent as possible, depending on the need and urgency of matters to be dealt with. However, a minimum of six meetings per annum is expected for each administrative committee.

2.7.2 KFA 58: Staff components and Employment Equity

The staff component of the municipality is made up of 35 women and 52 men and it represents Employment Equity. We have five Disabled employees.

Employment equity challenges

The Municipality is grappling with employment equity challenge of ensuring that its structures reflect equitable representation of all groups, particularly the people with disability. The male- female ratio stands at 55:40.This translates into the municipality having 38% of its workforce being women while men contribute 62% of the workforce. The ability to retain and attract skilled staff is limited – a situation is reflected in the number of vacancies in the Organogram. The table below depicts the current equity status in respect of designated categories of employees at various levels.

Staff component in terms of employment equity

Depts.	Filled posts	Vacant posts	Gender		Disability	Total No. of posts
			Female	Male		
MM	5	0	2	3	0	5
M&C	7	6	2	5	0	13
EDP	10	0	2	8	2	10
ID	8	10	3	5	0	18
CS	18	3	10	8	0	21
CRS	20	27	8	12	2	47
BT	27	2	13	14	0	29
GRAND TOTAL	95	48	40	55	4	143

2.7.3 KFA 59: Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) and Performance Management System (PMS)

The Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has adopted its Performance Management Strategy during 2010/11 financial year. A performance management unit was established in 2011. It is currently concentrating on the organizational and individual performance at the level of section 57 managers. Immediately after the adoption of the IDP and budget, the municipality develops Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP) which serves as business plans for individual departments within the municipality. From the adopted SDBIP the municipality abstracts Performance Contracts of the Section 57 employees which become the Departmental annual business plans. Departments report progress on the implementation of the SDBIP to Management reviews; Exco – Makgotla, Executive committee and Council for adoption. Purpose of these sittings is to monitor progress and performance in terms of the implementation of the IDP and budget and to propose reviews where necessary. Half yearly report (Section 72 reports) is developed from the Quarterly reports generated during the EXCO Lekgotla sessions. Municipal annual service delivery reports are generated from this process on annual basis which amongst others will inform the formulation of the annual report. After the adoption of the Annual report by the Municipal Council, the Oversight Committee scrutinizes the report and makes final recommendations to the council for the adoption of the final Oversight report which will then be open for public consumption

All Section 57 Managers have signed Performance Agreements for 2012/13. Employees has no job levels created to their posts. Nearly all posts were not evaluated in terms of SALGA criterion that is why it was difficult for the municipality to implement wage curve agreed upon by SALGBC and labour.

Administrative Structure

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality is divided into five departments which are interrelated:

- Economic Development and Planning
- Corporate Support and Shared Services
- Community Services
- Budget and Treasury
- Infrastructure Development

2.7.4 KFA 60: Skills needs within the Municipal Council

Municipalities are required in terms of the Skills Development Act no 97 of 1998 to facilitate training for capacity building in order to address skills gaps. A skills audit is conducted on an annual basis to inform the Workplace skills plan which guides all the training to be conducted throughout the year. The plan is developed in consultation with the staff members and councillors. Individuals from the mentioned stakeholders complete questionnaires that serve as tools to identify training needs. The training needs are further consolidated into WSP and submitted to LG SETA after approval by the Council. This should be able to address the issues of scarce skills. MLM has a training committee which comprises of labour, Management and council; its role is to ensure that all training activities are done in consultation with all relevant stakeholders.

It is critical to note that among others, the critical skills needs within the Municipal Council are Engineering, Planners, Finance, IT and Leadership skills for Councillors.

2.7.5 KFA 61: Occupational Health and Safety (OHS)

The Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has established occupational Health safety committee during 2010/11 financial year. Committee is functional which has also been established as per legislative requirement and also there are six health and safety reps in place. The committee meets on quarterly basis. Committee members have thus far received training on First Aid Level one. And OHS Official to run the Unit will be employed by the municipality during the 2012/13 financial year. The functions of the unit are guarded to advance the objects of Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

The sub-unit will perform the following functions in an effort to ensure Health and Safety within the workplace.

- Enforcement or implementation of Occupational Health and Safety Act.
- Responsible for all administrative duties related to OHS including policy formulation and reviewing.
- Conducting health and safety workshop, meetings and seminars.

Providing full range of Employee assistance program that is assisting employees with solving problems which might affect them from executing their duties. The sub-unit is currently manned by the Labour Relations Officer who is also responsible for Employee Wellness

The Municipality is recently developing policy with the help of service providers and will be adopted before the end of 2012/13 financial year. The main challenge of the committee is unavailability of funds to implement programmes.

2.7.6 KFA 62: Records and Registry Services

Shortage of space for records keeping and non compliance with the policy by departments' i.e. some information not taken to the registry for filing is the main challenge. Registry office is available and an adopted file plan is also in place.

SWOT analysis

<p>STRENGTH</p> <p>Well established institution</p> <p>Supportive political leadership</p> <p>Political stability</p> <p>Bursary fund and Newsletter</p> <p>Planning policies in place,i.e SDF and LUMS</p> <p>Increased capacity building</p>	<p>WEAKNESSES</p> <p>Staff retention</p> <p>Skills shortages in critical areas</p> <p>Lack of Master plan</p> <p>Unclear economic picture</p> <p>Poor by-laws and policies enforcement</p> <p>Poor inter departmental synergy</p>
<p>OPPORTUNITIES</p> <p>Agriculture</p> <p>Mining</p> <p>Tourism</p> <p>Jane Furse proclaimed a town</p> <p>Land availability- Agreements with Magoshis in implementing SDF and LUMS</p> <p>Booming taxi industry</p>	<p>THREATS</p> <p>Low economic potential</p> <p>Poverty and unemployment</p> <p>Low revenue base of the municipality</p> <p>Policy gaps in terms of final authority on land allocation and other critical basic services</p> <p>High level of infrastructural backlog</p> <p>Multi jurisdictional ownership of land</p> <p>Crime</p> <p>HIV/AIDS affects the economically active group and also affect education</p>

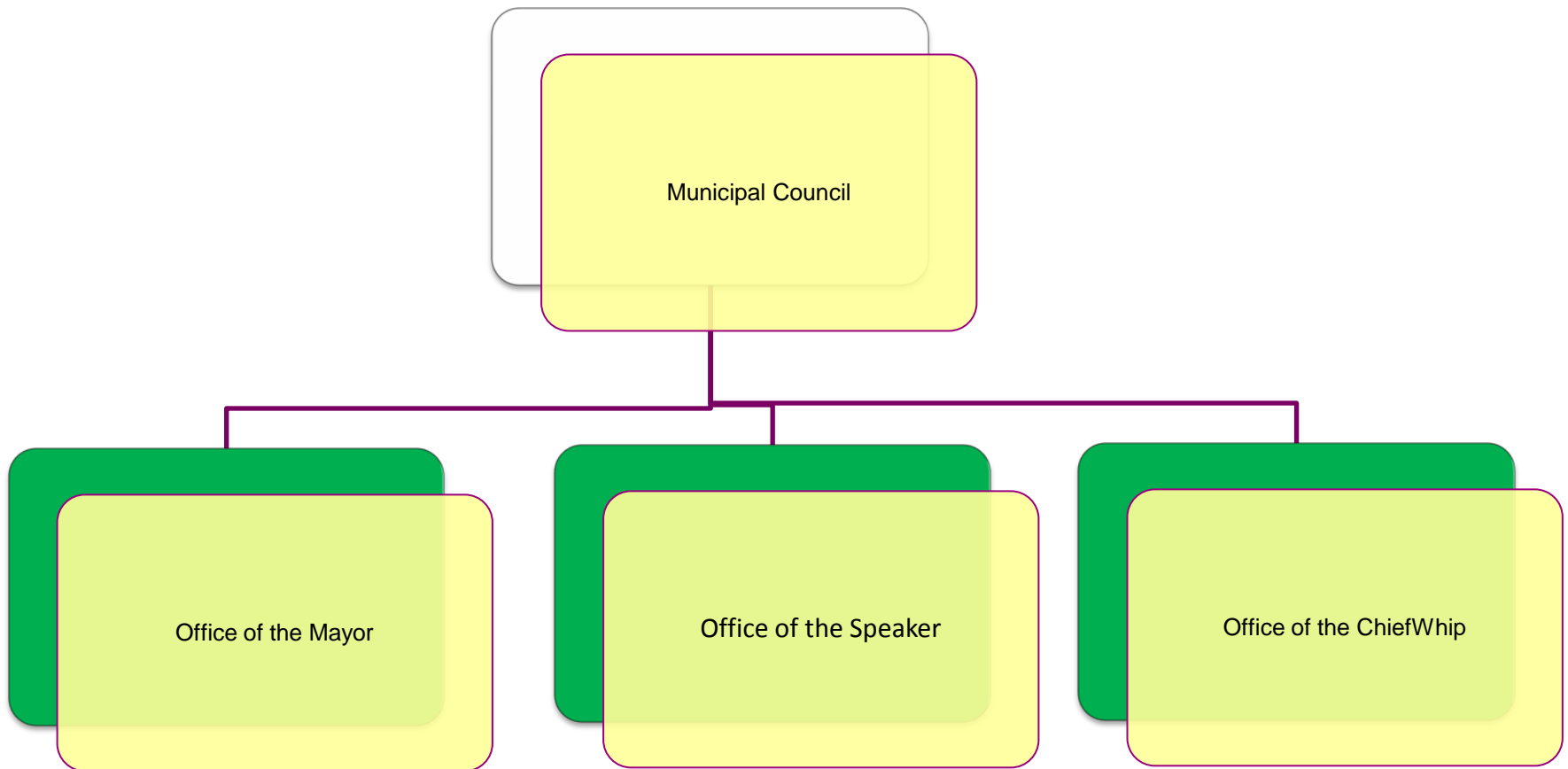
Source: MLM, 2012

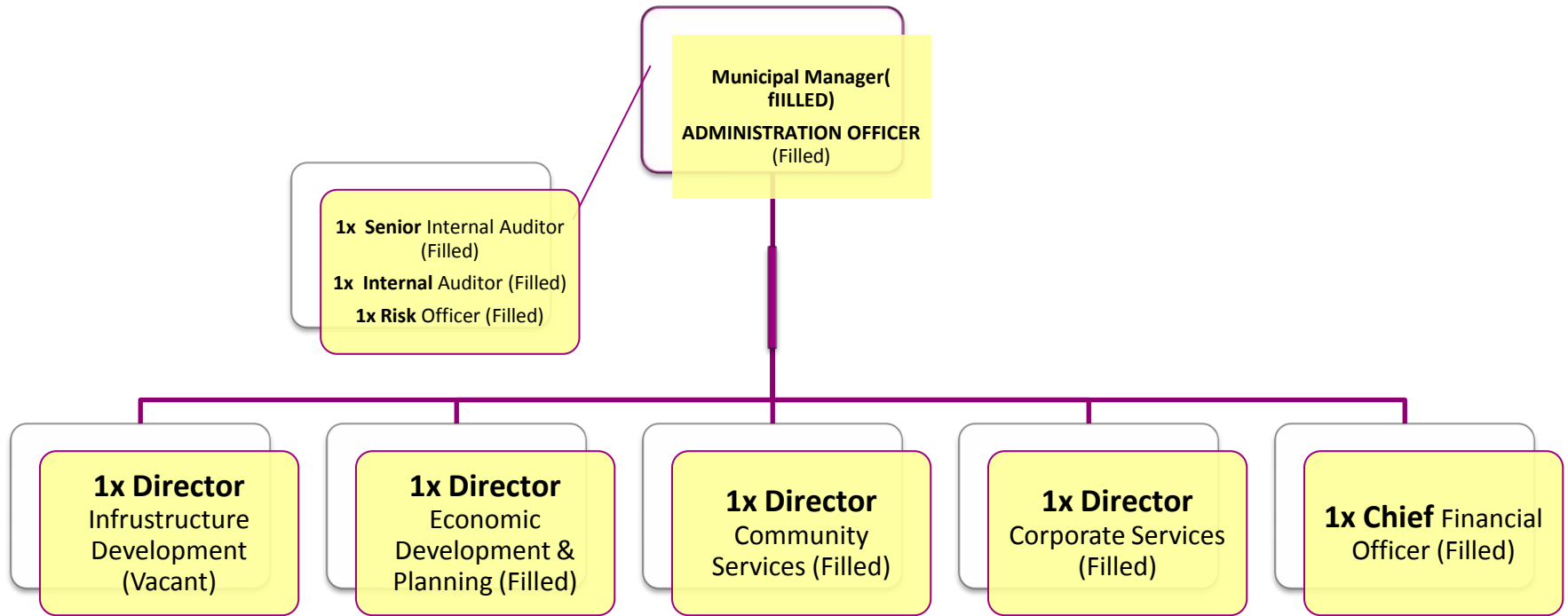
Key institutional challenges

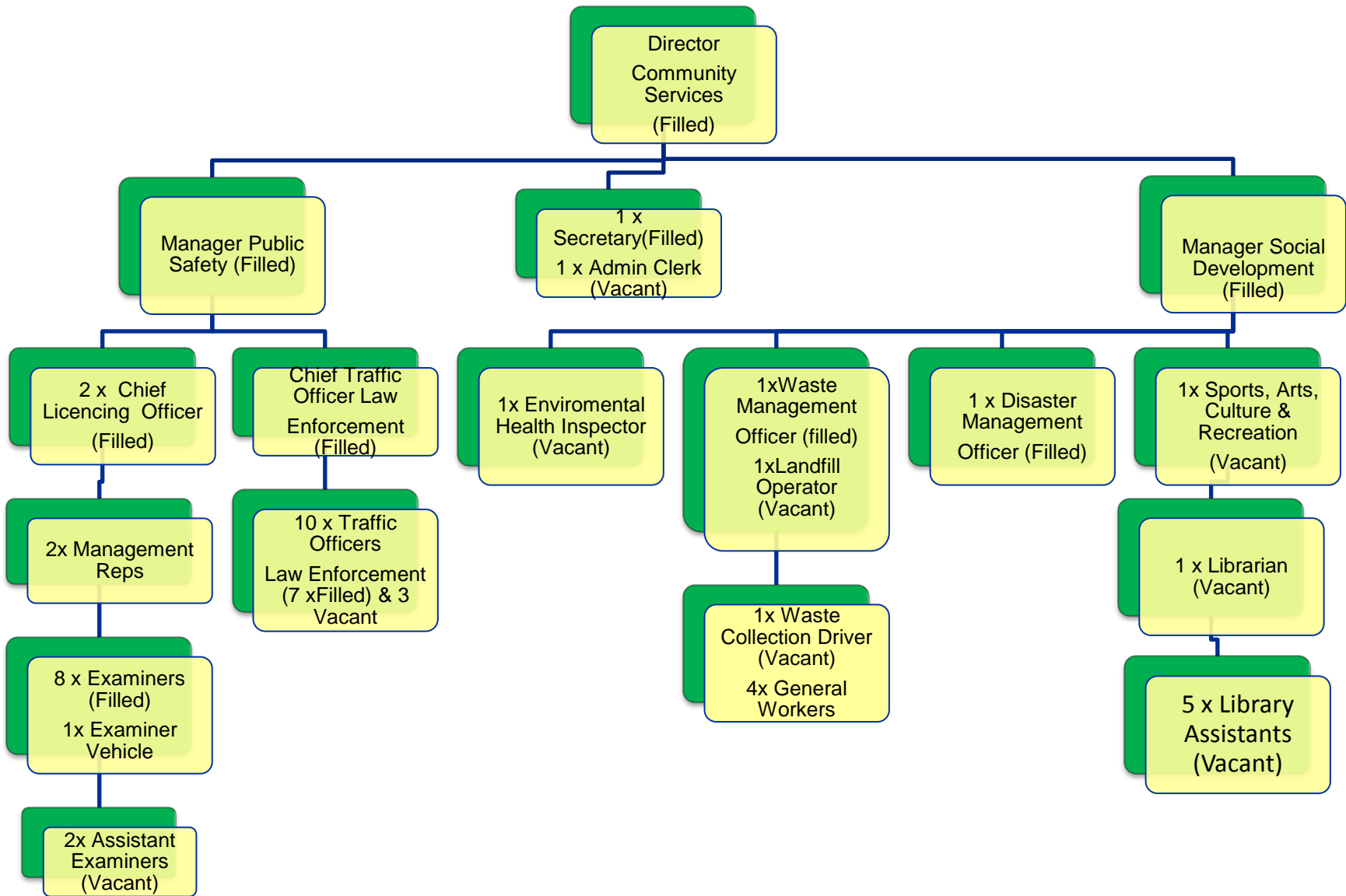
- Cascading of PMS to lower level personnel
- Employment equity challenges
- Scarce skills
- Lack of sufficient office space
- Limited powers and functions

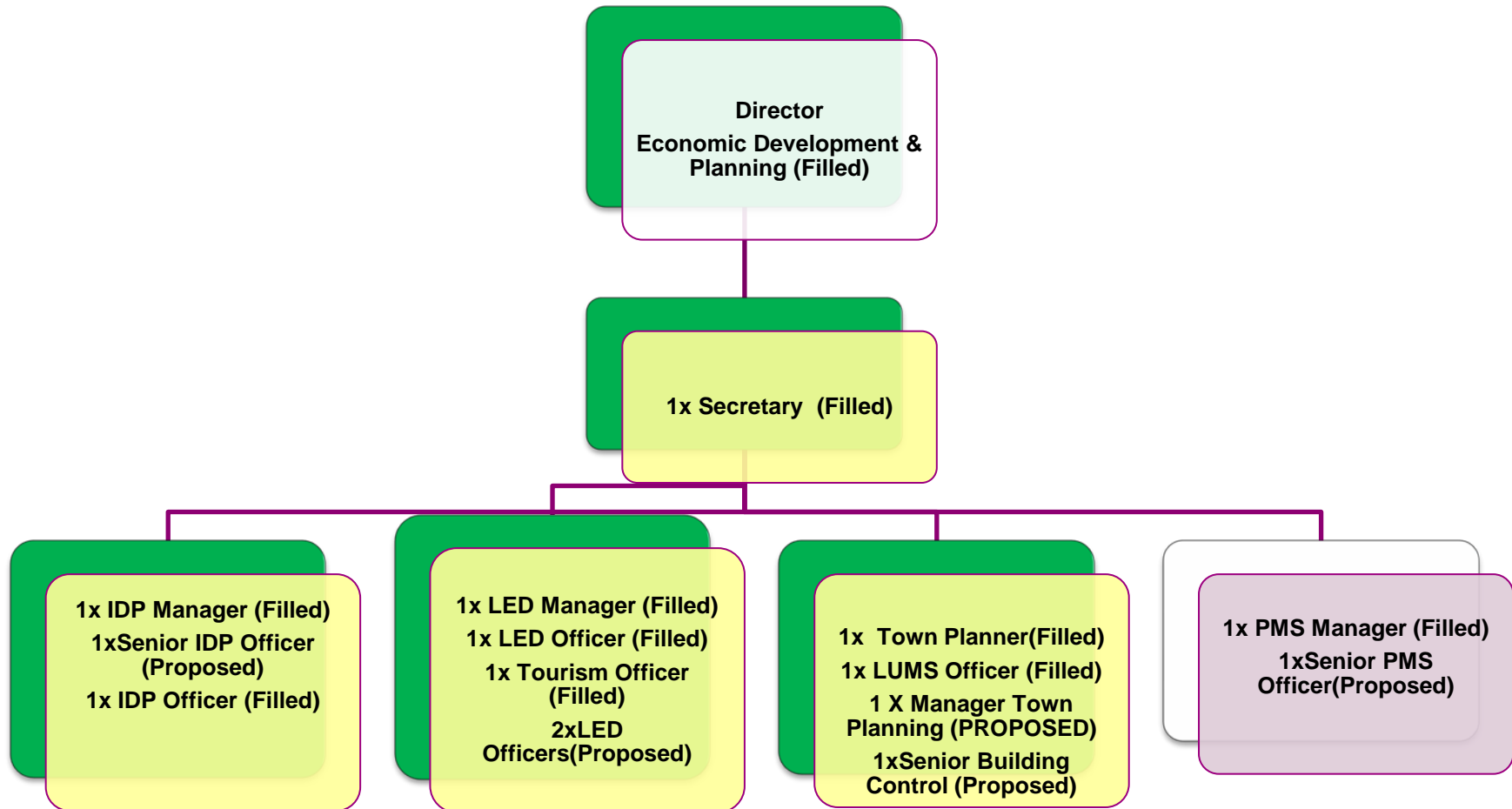
2.7.7 KFA 63. Organisational Structure

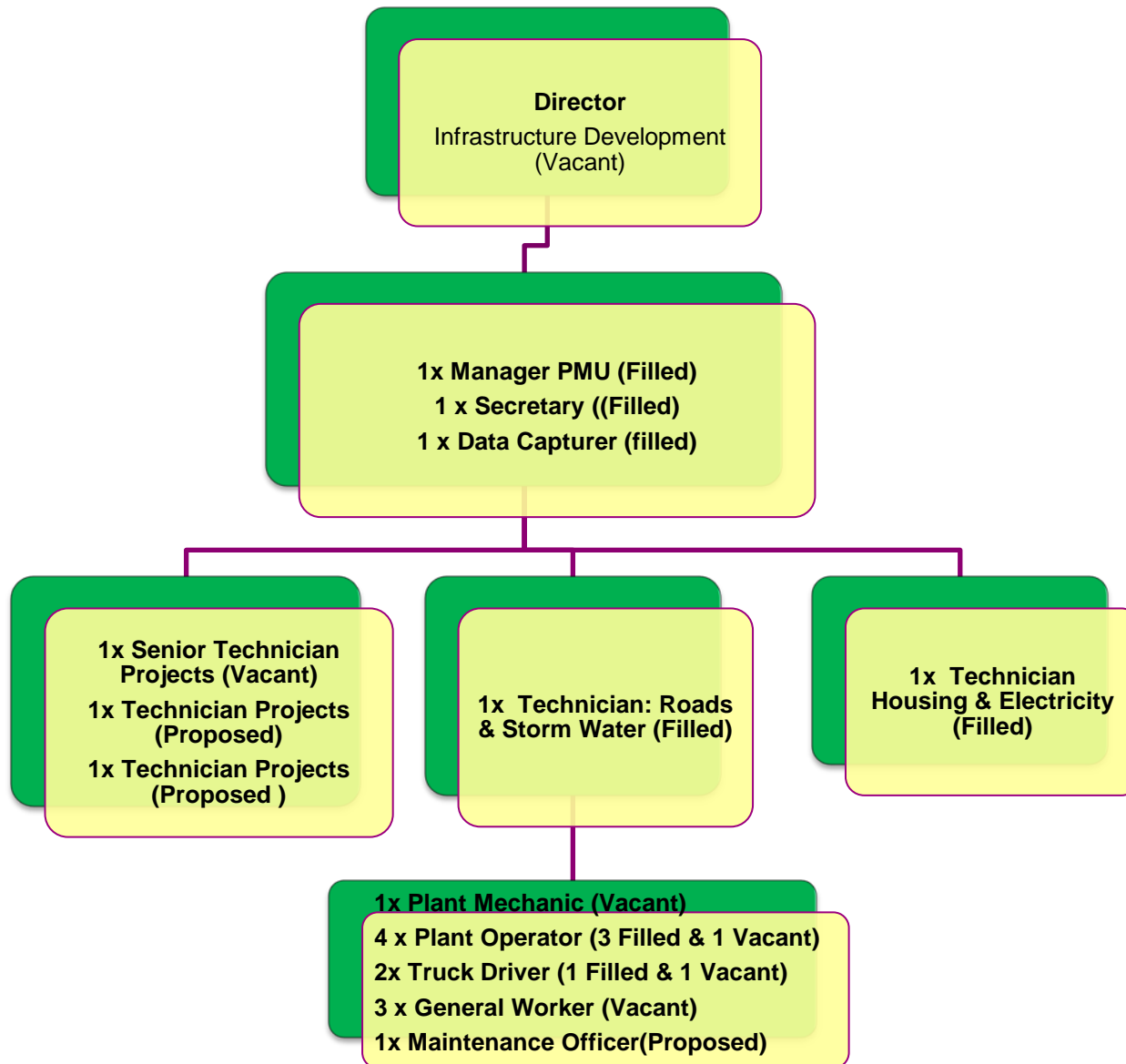
The performance of powers and functions, and delivery of the IDP projects is dependent upon appropriate institutional structure. The Municipality reviewed its Organogram. The Organogram is the product of engagement with the CoGHSTA. A model Organogram for Grade 4 municipalities was used as a base to develop the organisational structure. The powers and functions that are amenable to the municipality were also considered in the process, below depicts the MLM's Organogram for 2013/14 financial year:

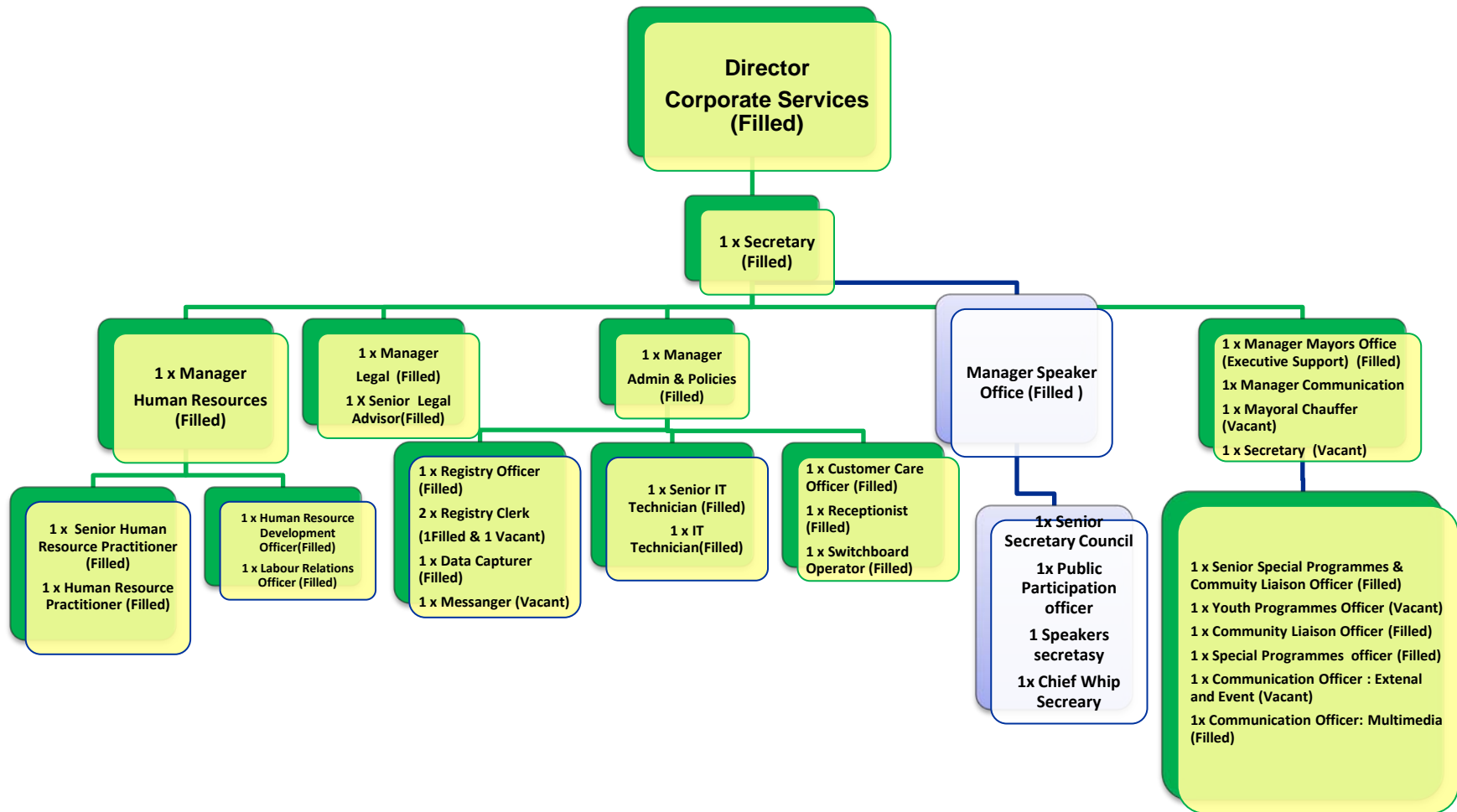


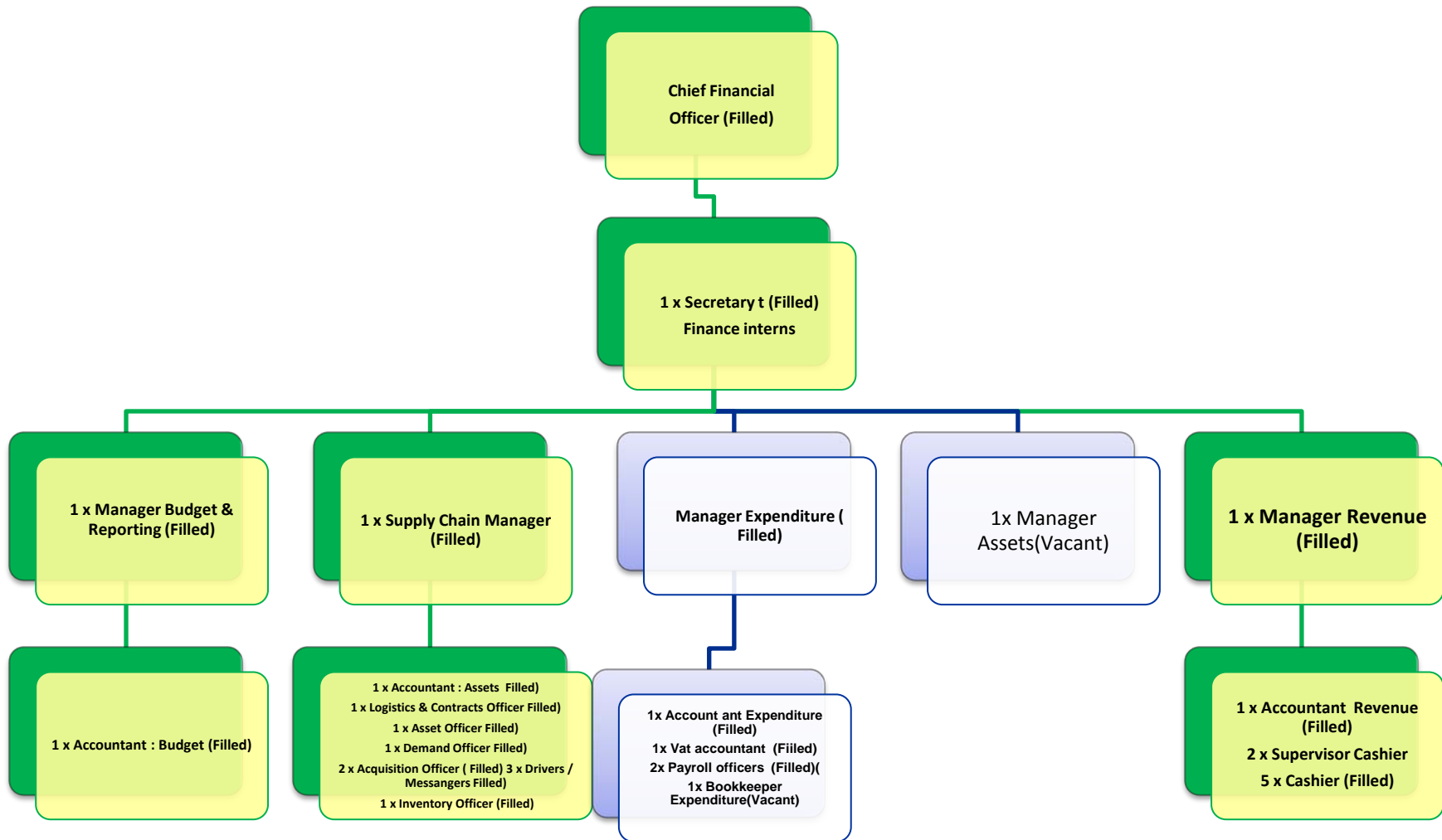












Flowing from Public Participation Engagement with Communities and Stakeholders within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality the following issues repeatedly surfaced as overarching needs of the community:

2.7.8 KFA 64: Community needs analysis

1. Water and sanitation: water supply to communities is highly needed.
2. Roads surfacing and provision of sufficient bridges and storm water drainages. Leolo area needs serious and urgent intervention.
3. Electricity (post connection is needed) Prioritization of villages was undertaken in the earlier section.
4. RDP houses (Sufficient and fast tracking delivery of RDP houses, proper construction and the need to complete the incomplete houses).
5. Better/tarred roads
6. Employment (decent work)
7. Spatial issues. Releasing of land for development. Accelerating the pace of township development. 98% of land in the Municipal area is in the custodianship of Traditional Authorities'. Intense engagement between the Traditional Authorities, CoGHSTA and MLM to mitigate chaotic residential development (i.e. unauthorized land allocation or extension of the allocated sites by residents).
8. Cell phone, TV and radio reception in some areas.
9. Childcare facilities
10. Cemeteries (fencing and provision of sanitary facilities)
11. Increasing capacity of the municipality to perform more functions
12. Mast lights to combat crime
13. Building of schools and additional classrooms

Source: MLM 2012

2.7.9 KFA 65: Cross Cutting Issues

Women Empowerment

Women empowerment is a phenomenon that is high on the agenda. The municipality has woman Speaker as part of empowering them. Women should be encouraged to partake in developmental projects that would assist them to get out of the poverty line that they found themselves in. This means that the resources should be channeled in the direction of women empowerment projects in order to empower them economically and politically. The municipality has developed a policy on how women matters can be approached and addressed.

Youth Empowerment

The Municipality has appointed Assistant Director Special Programmes to deal with issues of Youth Empowerment. It is in this office where issues that affect the youth are attended to. Issues that affect the youth are unemployment, lack of housing, poverty, shortage of skills, high level of crime and violence, social and family disintegration and other social ills like HIV/AIDS. A youth Council has been established as a platform whereby youth discuss and agree on issues that affect youth. It is within this background that youth development policy was developed to assist youth and young people to deal with issues that affect them such as unemployment, skills shortage, and vulnerability and under resourced. Resources should be biasely channeled towards the development of youth's projects for the upliftment of young people of the municipality to stop the escalating crime and violence.

Gender Equity

Gender inequalities exist in the social, economic, physical and institutional environment of the municipality. The municipality has put in place an employment equity plan with monitoring indicators that are gender disaggregated. They show that women comprise 54% of management and 38% of the total staff. Within the municipality, several initiatives have been undertaken to advance the national gender agenda. Amongst others, a gender procurement scoring system is in place to encourage the economic empowerment of women entrepreneurs and companies.

Children

The Office of the Mayor through their Special Programme Division support children development through

- Annual celebration of children's day

Aged

The Office of the Mayor through their Special Programme Division supports Aged development programmes through:

- Celebration of Social development month
- Programmes initiated by the Makhuduthamaga Aged group

HIV/AIDS

The Municipality has developed and adopted policy on HIV/AIDS during 2008/9 financial year. The policy will be reviewed during the 2013/14 financial year. Mother-Children dialogue on HIV/Aids was held in collaboration with Sekhukhune Educare Project and Image.

State of Hiv/Aids in Makhuduthamaga

Name of facility	Female	Male	Children	Total Stats September 09	Grand total
Jane Furse Hospital	774	222	54	51	1101
St Rita's	1375	542	261	124	2302

Source: Limpopo Facility Indicator Data, 2010

Data elements statistics

Data Elements Name	Statistics
HIV pre test counselled(excluding antennal)	23559
HIV client tested(excluding antennal)	20930
HIV test positive – new(excluding antennal)	3144

Source: Limpopo Facility Indicator Data, 2010

The challenge however is that testing is a voluntary decision. More people may not want to test because of the stigma associated with being HIV Positive. In many communities being HIV Positive is seen as a death sentence, a way will have to be found to appeal to the hearts of those who have not tested to do so. According to the table above there are signs that HIV AIDS is not a farce but a reality. What is

pleasing though is the fact that the Department of Health and Social Development has a comprehensive counselling, testing, treatment and after care system in place.

Developmental challenges

- Inaccessibility of health due to poor roads and inadequate transportation
- Stigma attached to the HIV/AIDS disease by communities
- Awareness campaign to educate the community about the normality of living with the Virus
- Lack of medication at clinics and hospitals
- Insufficient drop in centres

- Most orphaned children are not in foster care due to long children procedures

- Inaccessible ARV sites and HIV and AIDS support groups

Disabled Persons

Youth, women and people with disabilities have generally a broad range of interrelated needs which therefore must be addressed in a holistic and integrated manner. The municipality has identified major challenges that face people with disabilities such as unavailability of schools for people with disabilities, lack of skills and career guidance. The Municipality together with OTP (Office of the Premier) has embarked on a programme of skilling the unemployed disabled persons whereby four people were on a one year Learnership on Development Practice. A policy to address and approach matters affecting people with Disabilities was developed.

Business Sector

The Municipality is in good working relations with Makhuduthamaga Chamber of Commerce and Hawkers Associations within its area of jurisdiction. They participate actively in the affairs of the municipality especially during IDP Representative Forum's meetings where the municipality engages stakeholders on development issues.

Non Government Organizations (NGOs) and Community Based Organizations (CBOs)

NGOs and CBOs like Love life, Kgwana, Sekhukhune Educare Project (SEP) and Makhuduthamaga Umbrella (umbrella body for Home Based Cares) are some of the important stakeholders that the municipality takes on board on matters of development. These organizations also have programmes on youth and HIV/AIDS that they run together with the municipality.

Academic and Research institutions

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has good working relations with institutions of higher learning. Officials and Councilors attended capacity development programs with University of Witwatersrand (CPMD), University of Pretoria (ELMDP and MFMP) and DBSA Vulindlela Academy (MIDP) and many other courses run by accredited institutions in terms of LG SETA.

IGR and intergovernmental relations

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 reflects on the Government of the Republic as "constituted as national, provincial and local spheres of government, which are distinctive, inter-dependent and interrelated". It thus establishes some principles of co-operative and intergovernmental relations which all spheres of government all organs of state within each sphere must adhere to.

Among such principles with an impact on the IDP of which all spheres must observe are:

- Respect the constitutional status, institutions, powers and functions of government in the other spheres;
- Not assume any power or function except those conferred in terms of the Constitution;
- Exercise their powers and perform their functions in a manner that does not encroach on the geographical, functional or institutional integrity of government in another sphere;
- Co-operate with one another in mutual trust and good faith by-
- Fostering friendly relations
- Assisting and supporting one another;
- Informing one another of, and consulting one another on, matters of common interest;
- Co-ordinating their actions and legislation with one another;
- Adhering to agreed procedures; and
- Avoiding legal proceedings against one another.

In view of these principles of co-operative governance, a consideration was thus made on the powers and functions conferred to the Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality as well as policy frameworks binding on the municipality, requiring consideration, or requiring alignment.

CHAPTER THREE

3. Strategies phase

This chapter provides an overview of the Municipality's key development strategies. Strategies phase involves formulation of strategies to address problem issues identified in the Analysis Phase in the medium, short and long term. Provides core ideology of the Municipality, for example formulation of Vision (achievable statement about future of the Municipality, where we want to go). This includes development of objectives (what MLM would like to achieve in order to address problem issues and realize the vision) Strategies phase is about finding most appropriate ways of achieving the objectives.

Vision

The vision of Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality is as follows: "A developmental Municipality that provides need satisfying sustainable services".

Mission

The Mission of the Municipality is "To strive for a people centred Municipality that delivers sustainable services underpinned by the following principles:

- Efficiency
- Effectiveness
- Economy
- Integration
- Accountability

3.1 High Level Objectives

The municipality's main strategic priorities and objectives for the coming five years are:

- To ensure greater investment in infrastructure and provide better services to Makhuduthamaga residents and business
- To build the capacity of MLM (by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness, competency, targeted training, recruitment, inculcating organizational culture of service and responsiveness).
- To build a sustainable revenue base for the Municipality
- Promote local economic development(LED) in the municipal area
- Improve good governance and deepen community involvement in the affairs of the municipality

The table below provides an overview of outcome nine (9) which has a bearing on local government: a responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system' with outputs, sub outputs and indicators.

Output	Sub-outputs	Indicator	Indicator definition
Output 1: Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support	IDP and Budget	IDP/Budget/PMS process plan approved	IDP/Budget/PMS process plan approved
Output 2: Improving access to basic services	Poverty reduction strategy (Office of the Premier)	Proportion of households with access to electricity	Electricity connected to the house household
	Free basic water and sanitation provision (CoGHSTA	Proportion of population with sustainable access to an improved water source, urban and rural	RDP standards reticulation to households connection
	Free basic water and sanitation provision CoGHSTA	Proportion of population with access to decent sanitation	Basic Sanitation (People with PIT latrines, Flushing and VIP Toilets
Output 3: Implementation of the Community Work Programme	EPWP Projects	Number of EPWP projects implemented in the community	
Output 4: Actions supportive of the human settlements outcome	Housing Coordination	Housing Beneficiary List submitted to CoGHSTA	
Output 5: Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee model	Functionality of the Ward Committees	Number of functional ward committees	Submission of monthly reports Regular meeting Implementation of minutes resolutions
Output 6: Administrative and financial capability	Improving in financial management	Unqualified municipal audit reports	Unqualified opinion by the AG
	The average monthly collection rate on billings to rise to 90%	% Revenue collection	Targeted revenue for fy/actual revenue collected for the fy
		% reduction in debts	Monies owed to the municipality by sector department and clients

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Meet the basic needs of the population	Roads maintenance (DoRT)	Percentage of rehabilitated Kms per annum	km of roads rehabilitated
	Roads maintenance (DoRT)	Kms of new road per annum	km of roads constructed
		Percentage of the population utilizing mass transport services	Number of people using public transport services
		Percentage of population with access to telephone	Number of people using telephones

3.2 Values

Values	Descriptive analysis
High standard of professional ethics	Professionalizing local government is identified as essential in the MTAS (Municipal Turnaround Strategy).The MLM upholds high standards of professional as enunciated in the Constitution. Hard work, service to the people, humility, honesty and respect are integral components of professional values. Respect not only the laws of the land but also one another in a performance relationship – this emphasizes mutual respect and regard for dignity of a person or his/her responsibility
Consultation	Regular consultations with the people about the services MLM provides
Service standards	Need to specify the quality of services people can expect
Access	Increase access to services especially people disadvantaged by attitude related barriers
Courtesy	Treatment of customers with courtesy and consideration. Things such as smile, respect for customs, apology if things go wrong – this cost nothing
Information	Provide more and better information about services so that customers have full,accurate,relevant and up to date information about services they are entitled to receive
Openness and Transparency	Tell the people how MLM runs, its departments, costs and who is in charge
Redress	If the promised standard of services is not delivered (failures/mistakes/performance problems occur) citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy, and when the complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive responsible
Value for Money	Give the best possible value for money so that customers feel that their contribution through taxation is used effectively, efficiently and savings ploughed back to improve their lives. The implementation of Bathopele Principles is continuous process, not a once off task, to be done all the time.

Source: Constitution (RSA, 1996) and RSA (Bathopele Principles)

3.4 National and International targets for Service Delivery

Makhuduthamaga 's development strategies have significantly influenced by the national targets and the desire to meet the international obligations,MDGs,viz : **National targets-** eradication of bucket system by 2006(in our case eradicating relief in the bush),all schools and clinics have access to water and sanitation by 2007,access to basic water by 2008,access to basic sanitation at RDP level by 2010,economic growth of 6% by 2010,access to electricity by 2012,access to housing by 2014,half unemployment by 2014.**International obligations:** halve poverty and hunger by 2015,attainment of universal primary education (ensure that by 2015 all children complete primary education),promote gender equality and women empowerment, reduction of child mortality (reduce under five children mortality rate by two third in 2015,improvement maternal health(reduce maternal mortality),combat HIV/AIDS, malaria and other diseases, ensure environmental sustainability (integrate principles of sustainable development into policies, programmes and IDP) and develop global partnership (ways of raising resources to attain the above goals).

They are arranged according to Key Performance areas (KPA), thereby beginning with Spatial Rationale.

3.5 KPA 1: Spatial Rationale (Output 04)

KPA	Development challenge	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies
Spatial Rationale	Land invasion	To ensure improved Land Use Management	Engage the CoGHSTA and Traditional authorities on land use issues to create conducive environment for sustainable development
	Unresolved land claim	To encourage speedy resolution on land claims	Call for an engagement with Dept of Rural Development and Land Reform, House of Traditional Leaders,SDM and other relevant stakeholders to expedite land claim resolution
	Inaccessibility of land	To ensure land acquisition for infrastructural investment and development	Stakeholders engagements (traditional leaders,Dept of Rural Dev and Land Reform) for prompt and easy land acquisition
	Dispersed settlement, uncoordinated and chaotic land use	To ensure the creation of sustainable environment and land use management in the municipality	Identify and protect strategic areas for promotion clusters and integrated development
		To promote core settlement and compatible land use	Enforcement and implementation of land development policies i.e. ensure proper co-ordination of land use development and management
	Climate change/global warming	To have community informed about climate change debate	Undertake environmental awareness i.e. advocate disengagement with wood and encourage solar and other sources of energy friendly to environment

3.6 KPA 2: Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development (output 01 and output 07)

The long term goal of the municipality is to have an organization that is transformed, promote skills development of officials and councilors and development of policies and by laws that promote service delivery and sound organizational management.

KPA	Development Challenges	Strategic Objectives	Development Strategies
Municipal transformation and organizational development	Inadequate institutional governance systems	To strengthen institutional efficiency and governance to ensure effective service delivery in the municipality	Development of municipal planning framework,e.g IDP/Budget, Community participation and communication strategy
			Enhance legislative compliance for effective governance
			Ensure implementation of Performance Management

			System
			By laws: implementation of the approved, finalization of outstanding ,design and identification of new by laws
			Ensure provision of adequate and reliable information management systems
			Implementation of anti corruption strategy
			Ensure realistic human resources Development and effective Human Resource Management
			Ensure promotion of Employment equity and skills development
			Ensure compliance to applicable labour legislation
			Ensure maintenance of municipal facilities
			Maximize monitoring, evaluation and reviewing of accountability systems
			Ensure provision of efficient fleet management
			Mobilize for empowerment of management forums i.e. IDP Rep forum ,LED forum etc.
	Limited powers and functions	To advocate devolution of powers and functions commensurate with the capacity of the municipality	Engage SDM and CoGHSTA in devolving some of the feasible powers and functions such as water provisions,maintanace and operations, etc
		To improve institutional capacity for MLM to achieve its municipal objectives	Lobby for partnership with stakeholders in favour of popularization and collective implementation of MTAS (Municipal Turn Around Strategy)

3.7 KPA 3: Enhanced Infrastructure Investment and Service Delivery (Output 02)

This set of development strategies addresses the provision of basic services with improved infrastructure. The aim is to improve residents' quality of life through eliminating poverty and unemployment, improved literacy levels and reduced dependency ratios. The provision of the following services is seen as especially important: integrated human settlements, water, sanitation, electricity, roads, education, health and social development and safety and security

KPA	Development challenge	Strategic objective	Development strategies
Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment	Shortage of housing units	To facilitate the provision of affordable housing to 2247 families	Negotiate with CoGHSTA for the provision of adequate housing units

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

			<p>Linking housing provision to available SDF, engineering infrastructure and all other related spatial plans</p> <p>Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure</p> <p>Identify strategic areas for large scale housing sites with potential for good supportive infrastructure</p> <p>Ensure that low cost housing is integrated into existing villages</p> <p>Engage CoGHSTA for completion of all previous allocations</p>
	Shortage of portable water and reliable sources	To facilitate provision of portable water to village through SDM engagements	<p>Identify and prioritize villages with no water infrastructure</p> <p>Submit to SDM for prioritization of extension of bulk water to new areas</p> <p>Ensure all indigent households are provided with free basic water at all times through our engagements with SDM</p> <p>Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure</p>
	Poor Operation and maintenance of water infrastructure	To facilitate Operation and maintenance	Highlight to SDM for improved and acceptable turnaround time
	Insufficient basic level sanitation services	To facilitate provision of basic level sanitation infrastructure	<p>Negotiate with CoGHSTA and SDM for provision of sufficient sanitation units to meet national target</p> <p>Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure</p> <p>Engage all targeted communities in sanitation awareness and education</p> <p>Facilitate monitoring and maintenance of sanitation projects</p> <p>Ensure all indigent households are provided with free basic sanitation through our engagements with SDM</p>
-	Post connection backlog	To facilitate provision post connection to 3861 households by 2014	<p>Engage Eskom in the prioritization of villages in line with the IDP's priority list</p> <p>Update data on households that are not electrified in areas that have already been electrified (Post connections with possibility of new projects).</p>
	Declining statistics from FBE benefit	To improve FBE benefit to all qualifying beneficiaries	Create awareness to communities on registration and collection. Engage Eskom

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

			Constant updating of beneficiary database
Gravel impassable roads	To improve access to viable roads, facilitate tarring and possibility		Mobilize resources through engagements with SDM and DoRT for surfacing of roads
			Advocate maintenance and extension of roads through SDM and DoRT engagements
Huge storm water drainage backlog	To facilitate provision of storm water drainage for passable roads		Engage DoRT and other relevant authorities for provision of storm water drainage
Inadequate public transport	To facilitate provision of adequate public transport		Negotiate for adequate, additional Great North Transport and Sekhukhune Express busses and expansion of their bus routes
Public transport conflict	To encourage peaceful resolution of conflict		Resuscitation of Local Transport Forum
Insufficient clinics	To facilitate provision of two clinics		Lobby for partnership in favour of establishment of clinics
Inadequate educational facilities and equipments	To facilitate for provision of educational facilities and equipments		Engage Dept of Education for building of five (5) schools and general infrastructural provision and equipments at schools within Makhuduthamaga
Waste management	To provide safe and clean environment		Expand waste collection project
			Promotion of environmental sound practices
	To provide sustainable waste management infrastructure		Maintenance of the waste management assets
			Provision of sufficient waste management services to meet national target
Disaster management	Prevent and provide response to disaster		Mobilization of and provision of relief to disaster victims
			Educate communities about disaster management
			Formulate municipal Disaster Recovery plan
Poor network (cell phones, TV and radio coverage)	To facilitate for strengthening of cell phone, TV and radio network coverage		Lobby SENTECH, ICASA, Cell phone, operations and relevant authorities for strengthening network coverage within Makhuduthamaga
Lack of municipal master plan on bulk infrastructure	To facilitate provision of bulk infrastructure in areas earmarked for development		Facilitate for development of Master Plan for Jane Furse Township(sewerage system, Bulk water, Electricity and related bulk services

3.8 KPA 4: Increased LED efforts (output 03)

The long term goal of the municipality is to promote LED through coordination and facilitation of local, provincial and national economic initiatives. The following development sectors will be prioritized-agriculture, tourism with particular emphasis on funding coordination, SMME development and BBBEE (Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment).

KPA	Development Challenge	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies
Local Economic Development	Weak environment for local economic development	To create an environment that would stimulate economic growth and development by 2014	Mobilize for the implementation of LED Strategy.
			Facilitate for establishment of small scale agro processing plants to add value to local farming products
			Mobilize technical support for local farmers
			Promote and support community based sustainable income generating projects
			Facilitate creation of casual, temporary and permanent jobs through LED initiatives and Public Private Partnership
			Ensure the development of Tourism plan
			Facilitate infrastructure investment that link to tourism sites
			Preserve cultural heritage sites
	Uncoordinated land use and large tracts of dispersed land development	To ensure the creation of sustainable environment and land use management in the municipality by 2012	Engage traditional authorities on land use issues to create a conducive environment for sustainable development
			Ensure proper coordination of land use development and management
			Identify strategic areas for promotion of nodes and integrated development
			Undertake environmental awareness campaigns

3.9 KPA 5: Improved Municipal Financial Viability (Output 06)

If Makhuduthamaga Municipality is to perform its functions effectively and achieve its developmental outcomes, it needs to improve its financial variability. The development strategies below work towards the realization of that goal.

KPA	Development Challenges	Strategic Objectives	Development Strategies
Financial viability	Limited revenue base	To maximally harness opportunities for revenue generation	Concentrate on increasing revenue from the following potential sources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Traffic functions(Learners drivers licences,renewal registration and registration of motor vehicles • Property rates • Renting of council facilities • Sourcing of other available grants
		To improve debt collection	
	High grant dependency	To reduce high grant dependency	Engage LEDET on devolution of trade regulation function
		Financial resource mobilization	Investment
	Customer care	To ensure effective implementation of the indigent policy	Provide a dedicated customer care as per Batho Pele Principles

3.10 KPA 6: Deepen Community Participation and Good Governance (Output 05)

Public participation process will enhance the skills and capacity of community by using their indigenous knowledge systems to participate in their own development process. The approach of the municipality strives to integrate special programmes in a more meaningful manner to ensure sustainable service delivery.

KPA	Development Challenge	Strategic objective	Development Strategies
Good governance and public participation	Ineffective functioning of IGR structures	Improve functionality of governance system	Strengthening the support model for governance structure
			Benchmark for improvement
			Employ customized capacity building for governance structures
			Support and strengthen existing forums i.e. Makhuduthamaga IDP Forum,IGR Forum,Magoshi Forum etc

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

		To facilitate coordination of government programmes within the municipality	<p>Improve municipal wide communication</p> <p>Ensure alignment of community outreach and public participation programmes from all spheres of government</p> <p>Ensure integrated service delivery and support for cross cutting issues</p>
	Minimal participation and needs of designated groups	Maximize participation of designated groups in the municipal affairs	Strengthening support for Youth ,Women and Disability councils, children and moral regeneration
	HIV/AIDS prevalence	To intensify HIV/AIDS awareness	Forge partnership with stakeholders
	Non functionality of Sports Council	Improve functionality of Sports Council	Source and develop mechanisms for efficient sports activities

CHAPTER FOUR

Projects Phase

Projects to be implemented by Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality in the 2013/14 financial year

KPA1: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

Strategic objective: To strengthen institutional efficiency and governance

Programme	Projects	Overall Budget	Funding Source	Implementation Period and Budget			Responsible Department
				2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	
Development of Municipal Planning Framework	2013/2014 IDP/budget review	R1 671 075.60	ES	R528 000.00	R556 512.00	R586 563 65	Economic Development and Planning
Development of PMS framework	PMS programs	R67 634.25	ES	R21 370.00	R22 523.98	R23 740.27	Economic Development and Planning
HRM	Install electronic time management system.	R0.00	ES	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	Corporate Services
	Filling of all vacant posts.	R0.00		R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	Corporate Services
	Conduct internal survey	R0.00	ES	R0.00	R 0.00	R0.00	Corporate Services
	Staff reengineering	R0.00	ES	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	Corporate Services
	Review HR policies.	R835 537.82	ES	R 264 000.00	R 278 256.00	R293 281.82	Corporate Services
	Manage HR Systems	R0.00		R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	Corporate Services
	Review organisational	R0.00		R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	Corporate Services

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	structure						
HRD	Develop orientation & induction strategy	R0.00	ES	R0.00	R 0.00	R0.00	Corporate Services
	Implement WSP for employee	R1 671 075.60	ES	R528 000.00	R556 512.00	R586 563.65	Corporate Services
	Manage Municipal bursary fund.	R5 347441.60	ES	R 1 689 600.00	R 1 780 838.00	R1,877 003.67	Corporate Services
	Capacity Building of Councillors	R3 342 151.30	ES	R1 056 000.00	R1 113 024.00	R1 173 127 30	Corporate Services
	Ward Committee Capacity building	R4 356 600.90	ES	R1 376 529.74	R1 450 862.35	R1 529 208.91	Corporate Services
Labour Relations	Functional local labour forum	R343 202.40	ES	R105 600.00	R111 302.40	R126.300.00	Corporate Services
	Employee Wellness	R2 001 414.40	ES	R 633 600.00	R667 814.40	R700 000.00	Corporate Services
	Functional OHS standards	R1 002 645.20	ES	R 316 800.00	R333 907.20	R351 938.19	Corporate Service
Information and Communication Technology	IT Infrastructure	R632 983.20	ES	R 2 000 000.00	R 2 108 000.00	R2 221 832.00	Corporate Service

KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Objectives: To facilitate for improved service delivery

Programme	Projects	Overall Budget	Funding Source	Implementing years and Budget			Responsible Department
				2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	
Roads and Storm water	Review of the existing road and storm water management plan	R168 400.20	ES	R52 800.00	R55 600.20	R60 000.00	Infrastructure Development
	Upgrading of Masemola Sports ground	R6 556 500.00	MIG	R 6 556 500.00	R 0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
	Jane-Furse police station to Marangrang access road(3,2km)	R11 200 000.00	MIG	R 11 200 000.00	R0.00	R.00	Infrastructure Development
	Vierfontein to Rietfontein Link road phase 2	R5 069 613.59	MIG	R0.00	R5 069 613.59	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
	Rietfontein storm water control	R8 570 000.10	MIG	R 4 000 000.00	R4 750 000.17	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
	Access road to Jane Furse artificial pitch	R4 000 000.00	ES	R 0.00	R4000 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
	Mohlala/Ngwanatswana pedestrian bridge	R2 700 000.00	MIG	R 0.00	R2 700 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
	Jane Furse Taxi rank access bridge to New Mall	R4 000 000.00	MIG	R0.00	R4 000 000.00	R.00	Infrastructure Development
	Construction of Thusong Centre	R12 000 000.00	MIG	R0.00	R12 000 000.00	R.00	Infrastructure Development
	Mohloding (Mamajekela) access bridge	R7 467 000.00	MIG	R 7 467 000.00	R0.00	R.00	Infrastructure Development
	Mogashoa Manamane access bridge	R4 500 000.00	MIG	R 0.00	R 4 500 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
	Cabrieve/Khayelitsha access bridge	R3 700 000.00	MIG	R 0.00	R 3 700 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Moripane/Riverside access bridge	R3 700 000.00	MIG	R 0.00	R3 700 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Lobethal/Tisane access bridge	R4 000 000.00	MIG	R0.00	R4 000 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Access road to Peter Nchabeleng sports field	R3 650 000.00	MIG	R3 650 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Access road to Jane Furse Library	R4 800 000.00	MIG	R0.00	R 4 800 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Matilwaneng access bridge	R3 800 000.00	MIG	R0.00	R 3 800 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Manotong/Setebong access bridge	R4 000 000.00	MIG	R0.00	R 4 000 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Moraba access bridge	R3 800 000.00	MIG	R0.00	R 3 800 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Makhutso access bridge	R4 000 000.00	MIG	R0.00	R 4 000 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Manganeng access bridge	R3 800 000.00	MIG	R0.00	R 3 800 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Skotiphola access bridge	R1 295 510.52	MIG	R0.00	R 1 295 510.52	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Ngwanamatlang access bridge	R4 500 000.00	MIG	R0.00	R 4 500 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Construction of Access road to Mathibeng Tribal Office	R6 935 550.00	MIG	R0.00	R 6 935 550.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
PMU overheads	R2 453 629.10	MIG	R 1 168 394.84	R 1 285 234.32	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Madibong Storm Water (to cover the whole village)	R6 800 000.00	MIG	R 6 800 000.00	R 0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Riverside roads and storm water	R3 750 000.00	MIG	R 3 750 000.00	R 0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Feasibility studies for 14/15 roads and storm water projects	R1 400 000.00	ES	R 1 400 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Repair and Maintenance of the existing road and storm water	R35 655 134.00	ES	R 16 904 523.91	R 18 750 611.87	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Completion of Access Road to Sekwati Tribal Office(1,6km)	R5 340 000.00	ES	R 5 340 000	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Completion of Access road to Masemola Tribal Office(1km)	R3 600 000.00	ES	R3 600 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Construction of road from Jane Furse Comprehensive to New Jane Furse Hospital	R3 500 000.00	ES	R 3,500,000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Rehabilitation and expansion of R579 Jane Furse to Nebo road and Old Hospital to New Jane Furse Hospital (2km)	R8 300 000.00	ES	R8 300 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Construction of access road to Mogashoa Manamane & Mogashoa Ditlhakaneng tribal office (2,5km)	R12 400 000.00	ES	R 8 900 000.00	R3 500 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Construction of access road to Maila Mapitsane tribal office (2,5km)	R19 500 000.00	ES	R 10 500.00	R9 000 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Construction of access road to Ga-Mampane tribal office (3km)	R22 050 000.00	ES	R 11 050 000.00	R 11 000 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Construction of access road to Ga-Maloma tribal office (0,8km)	R3 600 000.00	ES	R 3 600 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Construction of access road to Mashabela tribal office (2,3km)	R7 340 000.00	ES	R 7 340 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Construction of access road to Marulaneng tribal office (2,9km)	R9 410 000.00	ES	R 9 410 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Construction of access road to Mashegoana Legare & Tswaledi tribal office (2,2km)	R7 500 000.00	ES	R 7 500 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Construction of access road to Mohlala-Madibaneng tribal office	R11 000 000.00	ES	R0.00	R 11 000 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Construction of Access road to Tjatane Tribal Office (2km)	R6 850 000.00	ES	R6 850 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
	Construction of Access road to Tisane Tribal Office (1,8km)	R6 520 000.00	ES	R6 520 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
	Construction of access road to Maila-Mashupye tribal office	R12 000 000.00	ES	R0.00	R 12 000 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
	Construction of access road to Maila-Segolo tribal office	R11 000 000.00	ES	R0.00	R 11 000 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
	Construction of access road from Mathapisa to Kgaruthuthu	R8 000 000.00	ES	R0.00	R8 000 000 00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Energy	Provision of Free Basic Electricity as per the approved indigent register.	R12 659 664.00	Own Revenue	R 4 000 000.00	R4 216 000.00	R4 443 664.00	Infrastructure Development
	Electrification of various villages within Makhuduthamaga Municipality. (Awaiting the confirmation of capacity for villages to be electrified from Eskom)	R5,000,000.00	DoE	R		R0.00	
	Completion of high mast at Tshehlwaneng taxi rank, Jane Furse taxi rank and Glen Cowie four-way stop	R0.00	ES	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
	Maintenance of electricity, existing high mast, street lights and lights within all Municipal buildings as and when required	R4 100 000.00	Own Funds	R 2 000 000.00	R 2 100 000.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
Housing	Maintenance of all Municipal buildings	R216 924.00	ES	R 105 600 .00	R 111 324.00	R0.00	Infrastructure Development
	Maintenance of community assets	R1 290 009.00	ES	R 422 400.00	R 867 609.00	R0.00	Community Services
Waste and environmental management	Extension of the current waste collection	R10 411 315.00	ES	R5 068 800.00	R5 342 515.20	R0.00	Community services

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Maintenance of Jane Furse landfill site	R3 253 536.00	ES	R1 584 000.00	R1 669 536.00	R0.00	Community service
	Fencing of Cemeteries	R2 602 828.00	ES	R1 267 200.00	R 1 335 628.80	R0.00	Community Services
	Protection of Designated areas and natural resources	R759 158.50	ES	R369 600.00	R389 558.40	R0.00	Community Services
Public Safety Management	Coordinate Disaster relief programme	R1 150 000.00	ES	R550 000.00	R600 000.00	R0.00	Community Service
	Remodelling of driving license testing centres, registering authorities	R3 100 000.00	ES	R1,500 000.00	R1,600 000.00	R0.00	Community services
	Develop Traffic Safety Management Strategy	R800 000.00	ES	R800 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Community services
	Traffic Vehicles (Assets)	R500 000.00	ES	R500 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Community services
	Road Traffic Signs and Painting	R1 200 000.00	ES	R 500 000.00	R700 000.00	R0.00	Community services
	Speed equipments	R1 250 000.00	ES	R500 000.00	R750 000	R0.00	Community services
	Traffic Lights	R500 000.00	ES	R500 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Community services

KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Objective: To create environment that stimulates economic growth and development

Programme	Proposed Project	Overall Budget	Source of Funding	Implementation period and Budget			Responsible Department
				2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	
Local Economic Development (LED)	Annual LED Summit	R633 394.00	ES	R200 000.00	R211 000.00	R222 394.00	Economic Development and Planning
	Management of LED Forum	R158 348.50	ES	R50 000.00	R52 750.00	R55 598.50	Economic Development and Planning
	Review of LED Strategy	R 200 000.00	ES	R 200 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Economic Development and Planning
	Tourism Development (New Project)	R 2 000 000.00	ES	R2 000 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Economic Development and Planning
	Tourism shows	R2 000 000.00	ES	R 2 000 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Economic Development and Planning
	Design (Construction of Tourism Information Office	R14 400 000.00	ES	R14 400 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Economic Development and Planning
	Maintenance of Tourism Information Office	R1 000 000.00	ES	R1000 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Economic Development and Planning
	Revival of Municipal Cultural Villages	R633 704.80	ES	R200 000.00	R211 200.00	R222 604.80	Economic Development and Planning

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Production of Tourism Guide	R632 561.00	ES	R200 000.00	R211 200.00	R222 604.80	Economic Development and Planning
	SMME Support	R 6 000 000	ES	R6 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Economic Development and Planning

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

KPA4: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Strategic Objective: To promote effective and efficient revenue and expenditure management

Programme	Projects	Overall Budget	Funding Source	Implementing Period and Budget			Responsible Department
				2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	
Revenue Management	Development of Valuation roll	R271 766.27	ES	R95 884.80	R101 522.04	R170 244.23	Budget and Treasury
Asset management	Unbundling of asset	R2 673 720.80	ES	R844 800.00	R890 419.00	R938 501.84	Budget and Treasury
	Repairs & Maintenance – Other Assets	R1 503 968.00	ES	R475 200.00	R500 860.80	R527 907.28	Budget and Treasury
	Office Equipments and Furniture	R2 501 934.30	ES	R790 521.60	R833 209 .77	R878 203.09	Budget and Treasury
	Vehicle tracking system/ installation	218 229.12	ES	R68 952.58	R72 676.02	R76 600.52	Budget and Treasury
	Purchasing of Plant and vehicles	R4 554 950.40	ES	R2 217 600.00	R2 337 350.40	R0.00	Budget and Treasury
	Purchasing Fuel and Oil	R1 371 690.70	ES	R667 814.40	R703 876.38	R0.00	Budget and Treasury
	Annual licenses Vehicle/ Plant Disks	R21 690.24	ES	R10 560.00	R11 130.24	R0.00	Budget and Treasury
	Manage Contracted Services	R1 084 512.00	ES	R528 000.00	R556 512.00	R0.00	Budget and Treasury
Expenditure management	Issue tax invoices	R216 491.60	Own Income	R105 400.00	R111 091.60	R0.00	Budget and Treasury
	Lease: Office Equipments (Photocopier machines)	R640 122.36	ES	R311 646.72	R328 475.64	R0.00	Budget and Treasury
	Finance Management Grant Programmes	R4 800 000.00	FMG	R1 550 000.00	R1 600 000.00	R1 650 000.00	Budget and Treasury

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant Programmes	R2 791 000.00	MSIG	R890 000.00	R934 000.00	R967 000.00	Budget and Treasury
	Acquire security services	R25 985 228.00	MLM	R8 210 401.01	R8 653 762.67	R9 121 065.85	Budget and Treasury
	Manage Cleaning Services	R9 494 748.00	MLM	R3 000 000.00	R3 162 000.00	R3 332 748.00	Budget and Treasury
Financial reporting	GRAP Annual Financial Statements Preparation	R984 597.77	ES	R311 097.60	R327 896.87	R345 603.30	Budget and Treasury

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

KPA5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Objectives: To strengthen institutional efficiency and promote good governance

Programme	Projects	Overall Budget	Funding Source	Implementing Period and Budget			Responsible Department
				2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	
Risk management	Risk Management programmes	R935 802.36	ES	R295 680.00	R311 646.72	R328 475.64	MM Office
Internal Audit	Internal audit programmes	R1 690 823.30	ES	R534 250 .00	R 563 099.50	R593 506.87	MM Office
Legal services	Legal costs and development of by-laws	R1 671 075.60	ES	R528 000.00	R556 512.00	R586 563.65	MM Office
Communication	Implement government Communication Cycle (Outreach programme)	R2 339 555.90	ES	R739 200.00	R779 116.80	R821 189.11	Corporate Services
	Multi media channels	R835 537.82	ES	R264 000.00	R278 256.00	R293 281.82	Corporate Services
	Publication	R1 671 075.60	ES	R528 000.00	R556 512.00	R586 563.65	Corporate Services
	Advertising	R739 200.00	ES	R738 500.00	R778 379.00	R821 189.11	Corporate Services
	Branding and Marketing	R334 215.13	ES	R105 600.00	R111 302.40	R117 312.73	Corporate Services
Customer Care	Bathopele campaign	R2 005 290.70	ES	R 633 600.00	R667 814.40	R703 876.38	Corporate Services
Special Programme Executive Support	Implement Special programme	R3 689 551.10	ES	R1 165 765.92	R1 228 717.28	R1 295 068.01	Corporate Services
	Ward Committee support	R12 432 802.00	ES	R3 928 320.00	R4 140 449.28	R4 364 033.54	Corporate Services

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	Council Support	R668 430.26	ES	R211 200.00	R222 604. 80	R234 625.46	Corporate Services
	Public participation	R668 430.26	ES	R211 200.00	R222 604.80	R234 625.46	Corporate Services
	Section 79 Committees (Ethics, Audit Committees, MPAC)	R501 322.69	ES	R158 400 .00	R166 953.60	R175 969.09	Corporate Services
Sports, Arts and Culture	Upgrading and maintenance of sports	R2 531 932.80	ES	R800 000.00	R843 200.00	R888 732.80	Community Services
	Sports and culture promotions	R1 582 458.00	ES	R500 000.00	R527 000.00	R555 458.00	Community Services

KPA 6: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Objective: To promote compatible land use and development

Programme	Proposed Project	Overall Budget	Source of Funding	Implementation period and Budget			Responsible Department
				2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	
Spatial Planning and land use management	Demarcation of sites	R1 584 512.00	ES	R500 000.00	R528 000.00	R556 512.00	Economic Development and Planning
	LUMS awareness seminar	R668 430.26	ES	R211 200.00	R222 604.80	R234 625.46	Economic Development and Planning
	Conduct a feasibility study for bulk services	R 668 430.26	ES	R211 200.00	R222 604.80	R234 625.46	Economic Development and Planning
	Establishment of Thusong Service Centre	R633 804.80	ES	R200 000.00	R211 200.00	R222 604.80	Economic Development and Planning
	Acquisition of Land	R10 000 000.00	Own Revenue	R10 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Economic Development and Planning
	Development of a Municipal Cemetery	R2 000 000.00	Own revenue	R2 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Economic Development and Planning
	Development of municipal park	R600 000.00	Own revenue	R600 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	Economic Development and Planning

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Projects to be implemented by Sekhukhune District Municipality in the 2013/14 financial year

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Access to basic services and infrastructural development										
Objective	Strategies	Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
			Year 1		Year 2		Year 3			
			Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
Provision of water supply to all	Develop, Implement & Completion of 50% of bulk water projects.	Nkadimeng BWS	% completion	100%					Yr 1 = 9 089 000	MIG
		Nebo Plateau Bulk Water Supply	% completion	50%	% completion	80%	% completion	90%	Yr 1 = 172 161 000	MIG & RBIG
		Upgrading of Piet Gouws WTW & Piet Gouws Bulk supply and storage	% completion	70%	% completion	100%			Yr 1 = 30 000 000	MIG
		Bulk Supply from Vergelegen to Mochadi	% completion	90%	% completion	100%			Yr 2 = 45 000 000.00	RBIG
		Magnet Heights to Schoonoord bulk pipeline & Schoonoord 5ml command Reservoir	% completion	90%	% completion	100%			Yr 1 = 45 000 000 Yr 2 = 50 000 000	RBIG
	Implementation of water reticulation (65% of backlog)	Sekwati water supply project phase 2 & 3	% completion	100%					Yr 1 = 3 560 000	MIG
		Ga-Moloi Water Reticulation	% completion	100%					Yr 1 = 7 391 039	MIG
	Achieve 95% Blue Drop rating	Implementation of Blue Drop Improvement Plan	% completion	70%	% completion	80%	% completion	90%	TBC	SDM
		Jane Furse Water Demand	% completion	100%					Yr 1 = 8 000 000	MIG

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	management								
	Other projects not yet identified			% completion	50%		100%	TBC	MIG
Annual review and implementation of WSDP	Annual Review of WSDP	% completion	100%	% completion	100%	% completion	100%	TBC	SDM
Eradication of supply through water tankers 50%	Reduction of backlogs	% completion	5%	% completion	60%	% completion	100%	See above	N/A
Provision of household sanitation facilities (60% of backlog)	VIP sanitation for 9000 Toilets Cluster	% completion	5%	% completion	60%	% completion	100%	Yr 1 = 12 244 400 Yr 2 = 74 800 000	MIG
Achieve 70% Green Drop rating	Implementation of Green Drop Improvement Plan	% completion	50%	% completion	60%	% completion	75%	TBC	SDM

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Projects to be implemented by Sector departments in the 2013/14 financial year

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

No.	Project Name	Programme Name	Project Description/Type of Infrastructure	Programme Description	Municipality	Project Duration		Total Budget	Expenditure to Date from previous years	MTEF Forward Estimates		Current Status
						Date: Start	Date: Finish			MTEF 2012/13	MTEF 2013/14	
1	Mamodi Poultry	Letsema	Provision of day old broiler chicks, chicken feeds, and medication	Farmer Support	MLM	01-4-2012	30-3-2013	R 108 527.00	R 80 537.00	R 108 527.00		Feeds and medication delivered
2	Phokwane cooperative	Letsema	Supply of maize seeds, 2:3:2(30) and LAN(28) fertilizers	Farmer Support	MLM	01-10-2012	31-12-2012	R 2 057 100.00	R 2 132 100.00	R 2 057 100.00		360x25kg bags of Seeds and 1500x50kg bags of fertilizers supplied
3	Mabodibeng Dairy	Letsema	supply of dairy feeds and cows	Farmer Support	MLM	01-4-2012	31-3-2013	R 262 772.00	R 128 772.00	R 262 772.00		Dairy and calf meals supplied
4	MTGA	CASP	Designs for irrigation system & water survey for phase 2	Farmer Support	MLM	01-7-2012	31-12-2012	R 150 000.00	R 82 433.00	R 150 000.00		Borehole tested at one farm, installation of electricity at two

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

												projects paid for is underway
	Makhuduthamaga Municipality: Animal Health	CASP	Provision of Animal handling facilities. 160x2, 4m treated poles. 70x2, 7m treated poles. 450x4, 8m treated poles. 120x6mx10mm reinforcement	Farmer Support	MLM	01-7-2012	31-3-2013	R 150 000.00	R 0.00	R 150 000.00		R142 760.00 committed on procurement
	Lepellane Catchment	Land care	Provision of fencing material at Moretsele, Madibong, Ratau, Makgeru; erection of fence with EPWP, supply of tools and equipment	conservation of arable land	MLM	01-4-2012	31-12-2013	R 548 785.00	R 547 605.00	R 548 785.00		8 kilometre of fence erected.

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

DEPARTMENT OF ROADS AND TRANSPORT

Project No.	Project Name	Programme Name	Project Description / Type of Structure	Programme Description	Project / Programme Duration		Total Budget	Expenditure to date from previous years	MTEF forward estimates		
					Date: start	Date: finish			MTEF 2012/13	MTEF 2013/14	MTEF 2014/15
T539B	D4370: Upgrading of road (gravel to tar) from Tompi Seleka to Mogaladi and from Ga Matlala to Ga Mmela to Tsimanyane to Kromdraai: Access to villages of Mogaladi and Moomane and schools and Ga Matlala hospital from road D4100.	Roads Infrastructure	Gravel roads	Upgrading from gravel to bituminous standard	01/04/2013	30/10/2013	40 587 000	10 587 000	30 000 000	-	
T618G(b)	Installation of road signs	Roads Infrastructure	Road signs	Replacement of road signs	01/04/2013	31/03/2014	1 589 000	-	1 589 000	-	
PUDP 627	TBA	Roads Infrastructure	Household Routine Maintenance at Makhuduthamaga Municipality	Labour intensive construction and contractor development	TBA	TBA	TBA	-	-	-	
TBA	Upgrading of low volume access roads from gravel to tar from Mathapisa to Good Hope	Roads Infrastructure	Access road	Labour intensive construction and contractor development	TBA	TBA	TBA	-	-	-	

DEPARTMENT OF SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE 2013/2014 PROJECT

Project name	Programme name	Project description /type of structure	Programme Description	Local Municipalities	Project/Programme Duration		Total budget	Expenditure to date from previous year	MTEF forward estimates	
					Date start	Date finish			2012/2013	2013/2014
1. Construction of Phokwane libraries	Library	Building of library		Makhuduthamaga	April 2013	March 2014	R9m	R9m	-	-
2. Club development	Sport development	Training of couches, administrators		All local municipalities	Quarter 2	Quarter 4	R1m	R1m	R1m	R1m
3. Farm sport	Sport development	Farm sport competition		All local municipalities	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	R1m	R1m	R1m	R1m
4. Recreation	School sport and recreation	Hub development		All local municipalities	Quarter 1	Quarter 4	R120,000	R120,000	R120,000	R120,000
		Provision of equipment's and attires to school		All local municipalities	Quarter 1	Quarter 4	R25m	-	-	-
5. Social cohesion project	Arts and culture	Promotion of performing and visual arts		All local municipalities	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	R1m	R1m	R1m	R1,5m
6. Celebration of significant days	Arts and culture	Mapungubwe Arts festival build up events		All local municipalities		Quarter 3	R2m	R2m	R2m	R2m
7. Records management	Archives services	Training of records officials		All local municipalities	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	-	R1,6m	-	-
8. Library books and periodicals	Library services	Supply of library books and periodicals to community libraries		All local municipalities	Quarter 1	Quarter 4	R4m	R4m	R4m	R4m

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

DEPARTMENT OF COGHSTA: RDP HOUSES

Project Name	Programme name	Programme Description	Local Municipality	Project /Programme Duration		Total Budget	Expenditure to date from previous years	Forward	Forward Estimates		
				Date :start	Date: finish				MTEF 2012/2013	MTEF 2013/2014	MTEF 2014/2015
RDP	Rural		Makhuduthamaga	2/24/2012		R 23,192,000.00	R 25,308,493.56	400 units	500 units	500 units	

DEPARTMENT OF COGHSTA: SPATIAL AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT

Project Name	Project Description and Location	Project Duration	Total amount per project (Town Planning and Survey Cost)	Expenditure (Town Planning) to date from previous years	MTEF Forward Estimates	
					2011/2012	2012/2013
Mohlwarekoma	Demarcation of sites in Mohlwarekoma	24 Months	R 990 000.00	90%		

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Project Name	Programme Name	Type of Infrastructure	Project Description	Project Duration		Total Project Budget	Expenditure to March 13 (Estimated)	MTEF Forward estimates			Current Status
				Date Start	Date Finish			2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	
Jane Furse Hospital	Programme 8	Hospital-District	Gateway clinic and linen store	May 11	April 13	R20,637 000	R12,715 000	R7,922 000			Construction 26%-50%
St Ritas	Programme 8	Hospital-District	IPIP Phase	Feb 14	March 16	R5 000 000	R700 000	R300 000	R2 000 000	R2000 000	Feasibility
Jane Furse	Programme 8	Hospital - District	IPIP Phase	Feb 14	March 16	R1,010 000	R210 000	R90 000	R710 000	R0	Feasibility
Bosele EMS	Programme 8	Ambulance base	New Emergency Medical Service Station	Nov13	May 14	R6,849 000	R849 000	R5 000 000	R1 000 000	R0	Feasibility
Mamone Clinic	Programme 8	Clinic	Clinic upgrade to standard	Feb 11	March 13	R11,072 000	R10,572 000	R500 000			Retention
Marulaneng Clinic	Programme 8	Clinic	Clinic upgrade to standard	Feb 11	Feb 12	R17,508 000	R14,933 000	R1,776 000			
Rietfontein Clinic	Programme 8	Clinic	Incorporate existing clinic building and upgrade to Medium standard plan with ten bedroom staff accommodation unit. Renovate existing staff accommodation	Feb 16	Dec 16	R17 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000	Identified
Setlaboswane Clinic	Programme 8	Clinic	Upgrade existing clinic on the same site. Medium standard plan with ten bedroom staff accommodation unit. Paint and minor renovations of the existing staff accommodation	Feb 16	Dec 16	R16 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000	Identified
Mamokga Sefoka Clinic	Programme 8	Clinic	New clinic on new site. Medium standard plan with ten bedroom staff accommodation unit	Jan 14	Nov 14	R17,000 000	R0	R3 000 000	R10 000 000	R4 000 000	Identified
Hoeperskrans	Programme	Community	New Health Post on new	Jan 15	Nov	R9 000	R0	R0	R2 000	R6000	Identified

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Health Post	8	Health Centre	site. Two bedroom staff accommodation		15	000			000	000	
-------------	---	---------------	---------------------------------------	--	----	-----	--	--	-----	-----	--

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Projects to be implemented by Parastatals in the 2013/14 financial year

Projects to be implemented by Eskom in Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality during the 2013/2014 financial year					
Project type	Village/Settlement	Funding	Project Name	No of Connections	Budget
Households	Mamone	DoE	Mamone Phase 2	280	R 3 780 000.00
Households	Leolo	DoE	Greater Komane	304	R 4 104 000.00

CHAPTER FIVE

5. INTEGRATION PHASE

This Chapter presents an Integration phase of this IDP. It sums up the MLM's overarching frameworks, policies, strategies and sector plans that seeks to synergically address the challenges identified in the Analysis phase. These will be discussed in accordance with the KPAs.

5.1 Spatial rationale

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	The MLM has adopted the SDF in 2007 and was reviewed during the 2012/13 financial year. The plan examines spatial implications of the socio- economic-politico dynamics of the municipality. The SDF is aligned to the District SDF, PSDF and NSDP forms a legally binding component of the IDP. It attempts to analyze and understand settlements patterns within MLM and therefore sets the basis for development of land use management system. It formulates spatial development scenarios and determines hierarchy of settlements to a desired spatial form. Central to SDF is to promote a structured development in all settlements within MLM. The contents of the SDF are guided by the Local Government Municipal Systems Act (no 32 of 2000) and the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations (2001). Key recommendations from the SDF are that: Jane Furse be considered as the primary growth point while Phokoane –Nebo, Schonoord- Mathibeng and Apel Cross- Marishane be considered as sub growth points
Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS)	Guided by the SDF the Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS) was developed and adopted in 2008. The main orientation of the scheme is to provide mechanism for the control of land use and ensure that development takes place in a coordinated manner. The LUMS set out to address spatial challenges identified in the analysis phase and inherited from the apartheid legacy.
Jane Furse Precinct Plan	The Jane Furse Precinct plan was noted by council during the 2009/10 financial year . The focus of the plan was to develop a set of guidelines which can and will be used to direct development within the defined area, the Jane Furse node in particular Vergelegen farm. As the growth point of the MLM and SDM the node is currently not developed in a manner that supports most of the characteristics of an ideal growth point node. The plan undertakes precinct analysis/study of the defined area and highlight catalytic public sector LED projects that are required to contribute to the development of the node.

5.2 Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Performance Management Strategy	The MLM has adopted the Performance Management Strategy during the 2010/11 financial year to ensure the achievement of individual objectives which are linked to departmental objectives, which in turn are linked to the organizational performance objectives. Performanec management is an ongoing process, not a once year event of

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

	conducting a performance review.PMS is aimed at creating a motivating climate for employees and the organization to develop and achieve high standard of performance. It further empowers the MLM to develop set targets, monitor and review performance based on the Integrated Development Plan –linked indicators and report on the performance against the set indicators.
Municipal Institutional Plan	The MLM has the Institutional Plan which addresses institutional challenges highlighted in the analysis phase. The primary objective of an institutional plan is to ensure that consistent and integrated measures are put in place for institutional development. The secondary objectives include providing for Gender Equity and appropriate transformation in the light of the Constitution of the Republic Of South Africa and Employment Equity Act, No 55 of 1998 of as well as reviewing the institutional arrangements and implications of planning process in keeping with the IDP. The plan has a consolidated summary of the institutional activities that flow from the prioritized proposals developed in the IDP processes. The institutional plan is required to result in the following outputs: (a) It must address the gender and equity imbalances facing the municipality, (b) A realistic institutional plan given the financial resources at the disposal of the municipality. It is annually reviewed.
Workplace Skills Plan	Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality develops and implements the workplace skill plan every financial year .The plan is develop in consultation with the staff members, committees and councillors. Individuals from the mentioned stakeholders complete questionnaire that serve as tools to identify training needs. The training needs are further consolidated into the workplace skills plan and submitted to LG SETA after approval by the council .This should be able to serve as an intervention in addressing the issues of scarce skills.
MLM File Plan	The plan was developed and adopted during 2009/10 financial year.
Human Resource Policies and Procedures	It contains Recruitment, Selection and Appointment, Conditions of Service (Grievance procedures, Discipline and Discipline procedures, Personnel Retrenchment and Personnel Replacement policy, Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Code of conduct, Overtime policy, and Leave forms. It was developed and adopted by council during the 2008/9 financial year.
Employment Equity Plan	The objective of the plan is to achieve equitable representation of suitably qualified people from designated groups within each occupational category and level in workplace and comply with Section 20 of the Employment Equity Act (No 55 OF 1998). It deals with staff placement (those in the employ of MLM and those transferred by other spheres) and set forth placement procedures. It was developed and adopted by council during 2008/9 financial year.
Occupational Health and Safety Plan (OHS) (Draft)	The Municipality has developed a Draft OHS Plan during the 2011/12 financial year.
Staff Retention Policy	The Municipality developed and adopted a Retention Policy during 2008/9 financial year with the intention to keep critical skills and attract new ones.
Bursary Policy	The policy aimed at providing financial assistance to the needy learners of the municipality in pursuance of supply skills especially scarce skills category. The policy was developed and adopted by council during 2008/9 financial year.
Education , Training and Development Policy	This policy recognizes a workplace as an active learning environment and commits the MLM to undertake education, training and development of its employees as per the Skills Development Act. This is part of capacity building for employees.
HR Strategy and	The Municipality is recently developing the plan and intends to adopt it before end of 2011/12 financial year.

Succession Plan	
-----------------	--

5.3 Basic service delivery and infrastructure

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Disaster Management Plan	The MLM has developed and adopted Disaster Management Plan during the 2007/8 financial year. The plan is aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation. It also aimed at providing an enabling environment for disaster management in the municipal area- Promote pro active disaster management through risk reduction programmes, promote cooperative relationships between all spheres of government in case of emergency incidences.
Housing Plan/Chapter	The Housing Chapter for the municipality was developed during 2008/9 financial year with the assistance of CoGHSTA. The plan will be reviewed in the 2011/12 financial year. There are three kinds of housing programmes which Makhuduthamaga has benefitted. The programme include: Rural Housing, People's Housing programme and Emergency housing/Disaster Housing. The housing chapter attempts to address the following issues: unblocking housing service delivery constraints, planning challenges, contribution to unblocking land constraints, upgrading of rural settlements and enhancement of the quality of houses constructed under the auspices of local government
Water Services Development Plan	During the 2005/6 SDM developed and adopted WSDP for its area of jurisdiction wherein issues on water and sanitation are addressed which included Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality. The District is recently reviewing the plan.
Water Sector Plan	The Municipality developed and adopted the plan during the 2008/9 financial and it will be reviewed during the 2012/13 financial year.
Draft ITP plan (Integrated Transport Plan)	The Municipality is recently finalizing the development of the plan and it will be adopted by council during the 2012/13 financial year.
Draft Road Master plan	The Municipality with the help of service provider has recently developed Draft Road Master Plan and it will be adopted by Council before the end of 2011/12 financial year.

5.4 Economic and environmental analysis

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Local Economic Development Strategy	MLM has developed and adopted the LED strategy in 2006/7 financial year. This document responds to local economic constraints of the municipality. It describes the role of the municipality in LED which is more of facilitating than being the primary implementer. The aim of the LED strategy is to create an enabling environment for employment opportunities for local residents, reduce constraints to business investments and growth, tackle market failures to make market work better and strengthen the competitiveness of local firms. The strategy is thus aligned to key planning documents cited in the previous sections like LEGDP, NSDP etc.
LED Implementation	Developed and adopted by council during the 2008/9 financial year. The plan outlines how the municipality is going to

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

plan	implement the LED strategy.
Draft Tourism Strategy	The Municipality has Draft Tourism Strategy that seeks to provide tourism guidelines within Makhuduthamaga municipal area. Its main purpose is to promote tourism within the Municipality. The Strategy will be adopted before the end of 2011/12 financial year.
Waste Management Plan	The Municipality has developed Waste Management Plan during the 2008/9 financial year and it will be reviewed during the 2012/13 financial year.
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Recently relying on the District one but the Municipality has planned to develop one when funds permit.

**5.5 Financial viability
Sector plans**

Sector Plans	A brief description and overview
Revenue Enhancement Strategy	The MLM has adopted the Revenue Enhancement Strategy during 2009/10 financial year. The strategy is intended to enhance the revenue base of MLM. The is in alignment with the General Finance Policy. The Municipality has started billing for property rates (only Businesses and sector departments) as from July 2009.
Credit Control and Debt Management Policy	The Credit Control and Debt Management Policy of MLM was adopted for application applied in the event of none payment of services. It is adopted in terms of Chapter 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act to contribute towards development of the local economy and provide acceptable services to the communities. The constitutional mandate of the municipality cannot and will never be realized unless there are payments of services. Noting two categories of residents, those who can afford and those who cannot afford to pay for services, the policy emphasize that payment of services must be according to indigent policy.
Supply Chain Management Policy	The MLM has adopted the Supply Chain Management Policy during 2008/9 financial year. It provides policy guidelines as and when the MLM procure goods or services, disposes goods no longer needed, select contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services.
Indigent Policy	The MLM has an Indigent policy (2008/9).The policy provides indigent support in so far as municipal services to indigent households. Indigent household means a household income of not more than R1,100 (monthly) irrespective of the source of income
Banking and Investment Policy	This policy is aimed at gaining optimal return on investment, without incurring undue risks, during those periods when cash revenues are not needed for capital or operational purposes
Financial Management Plan	The MLM has at the moment the 3 years Financial Plan which addresses the financial challenges highlighted in the analysis phase. The financial priority of the municipality is viability and sustainability. The Financial Plan is aligned to the Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework and caters for the income, revenue and expenditure for the year under review as well as two outer years. This plan is under stewardship of the Finance department.
Asset Management Policy	The Municipality has approved Asset Management Policy during the 2009/10 financial year.

Tariffs Policy	The Municipality has a Tariffs Policy. The objective of the tariffs policy is to enable the MLM to be self-sustainable through tariff income, enables the Council to determine tariffs in line with the applicable legislation. All households with the exception of the indigent should pay the full cost of the services consumed. Municipal tariffs must not be unduly a burden to local business through higher tariffs, as cost affects the sustainability and competitiveness of such business.
Budget Policy	The Budget for MLM is guided by the recently developed Budget policy. The policy aims to set budgeting principles which the municipality should follow in preparing each annual budget, in implementing and controlling the budget during the financial year, in adjusting the budget as directed by the MLM. The annual budget is the financial planning document that involves all operating and expenditure decisions. In compiling the budget of the Municipality, National Budget Policy guidelines were considered which include macroeconomic indicators as in the guidelines of the National Treasury, the expenditure trends and revenue patterns.
Virement policy	The Municipality has recently developed and adopted the Virement policy.(2010/11 financial year)

5.6 Good governance and public participation

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Communication Strategy	The Municipality has adopted the Communication Strategy which aims at making communication between the MLM and its residents more effective. The strategy sets out communication channels the municipality should explore with its citizens.
Internal Audit Charter	The MLM adopted the Internal Audit Charter in order to bring about systematic, disciplined approach in evaluating and improving effectiveness of the risk management, control and governance. It clarifies various issues including the work of the internal audit and responsibilities of the MLM's Audit Committee which is established in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act. It is therefore branded as a tool governing the internal audit unit within MLM.
Disability Framework for Local Government	Developed by SALGA in partnership with COGHSTA, the MLM approved the Disability Framework for Local Government which aims at guiding municipalities among others to : (1) mainstreaming disability into the Key Performance Areas of local government 's IDPs,PGDS, (2) ensure the participation of people with disabilities in governance and democratic processes, (3) develop and implement programmes to empower people with disabilities, and (4) heighten the implementation of the Integrated National Disability Strategy in local government.
Policy on Ward committees	This policy regulates the management and functioning of the Ward committees in the municipality. It enables the MLM to have effective Ward committee system that promotes participatory democracy. The policy clarifies the role of ward committee at length, criteria for membership, election processes, term of office, and filling of vacancies, ward committees meetings, municipal support, accountability and relationships. Consequently, ward committees play substantial role in soliciting community views on service delivery and ensure that community views are encapsulated in the IDP /Budget.
Makhuduthamaga Youth Development Policy Framework	The MLM's Youth Development Policy was approved by council with the overall aim to improve contact between the municipality and youth.

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Anti Corruption Strategy	MLM has a Draft Anti Corruption Strategy that seeks to protect the Municipal funds and other assets. The strategy was adopted during the 2010/11 financial year.
Risk Management Strategy	The Municipality has a Risk Management Strategy and is noted by council in 2011/12 financial year. This outline a high level plan on how the institution will go about implementing the Risk Management Policy. This will enable Heads of departments to manage risk effectively, optimize operational efficiency of the MLM, develop and support knowledge base of the people and the Council and ensure that adequate risk financing is available by provision in both the IDP and multi year budget.
Risk Management Policy	The risk management policy outlines MLM commitment to protect MLM against adverse outcomes, which may impact negatively on service delivery.

ANNEXURE A: DRAFT BUDGET SUMMARY

Draft Budget Summary 2013/20134- 2015/2016				
REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE PER SOURCE	Budget 2012/2012	Budget 2013/2014	Budget 2014/2015	Budget 2015/2016
GRANTS				
Equitable Shares (ES)	143 213 000.00	157 000 000.00	181 822 000.00	229 192 000.00
Finance Management Grant (FMG)	1 500 000.00	1 550 000.00	1 600 000.00	1 650 000.00
Municipal Improvemeny Grant (MSIG)	800 000.00	890 000.00	934 000.00	967 000.00
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	45 466 387.66	49 870 000.00	57 495 000.00	61 922 000.00
Incentive Grant: Public Works	966 000.00	1 000 000.00	0.00	0.00
Department of Energy	4 000 000.00	5 000 000.00	5 000 000.00	10 000 000.00
TOTAL	195 945 387.66	215 310 000.00	246 851 000.00	303 731 000.00
OWN INCOME				
Property Rates	27 269 640.00	26 269 640.00	28 896 604.00	31 786 264.40
Licenses and Permits	4 400 000.00	4 400 000.00	4 840 000.00	5 324 000.00
Interest Earned-External Investments	3 434 511.66	4 084 511.66	4 492 962.83	4 942 259.11
Interests on outstanding debtors	5 250 789.00	5 250 789.00	5 775 867.90	6 353 454.69
Tender Documents	700 000.00	850 000.00	900 000.00	1 000 000.00
Site rental	100 000.00	100 000.00	120 000.00	170 000.00
Other Income	6 858 729.77	8 163 400.00	9 104 060.00	10 435 460.00
TOTAL	48 013 670.43	49 118 340.66	54 129 494.73	60 011 438.20
TOTAL	243 959 058.09	264 428 340.66	300 980 494.73	363 742 438.20
OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE				
Salaries, Wages and Allowances	37 238 322.76	39 249 681.20	41 769 077.94	44 682 346.45
Councillor Allowances	15 591 227.02	16 464 335.80	17 353 409.93	18 290 494.07
General Expenses	56 363 369.84	57 049 426.25	60 095 175.42	63 286 803.24
Debt impairment	9 037 544.71	9 543 647.21	10 059 004.16	10 602 190.39
Depreciation (PPE)	9 590 894.60	10 127 984.70	10 674 895.87	11 251 340.25
Repairs and Maintenance (Other Assets)	1 950 000.00	2 892 000.00	3 048 168.00	3 212 769.07
Repairs and Maintenance (Infrastructure Assets)	16 126 692.32	17 029 787.09	17 949 395.59	24 000 000.00

Makhuduthamaga Municipality Draft reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2013/14

Repairs and Maintenance(Community Assets)	400 000.00	800 000.00	843 200.00	888 732.80
TOTAL	146 298 051.25	153 156 862.25	161 792 326.92	176 214 676.26
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE				
Renewal of Existing Assets: Infrastructure Assets	3 000 000.00	3 100 000.00	105 400.00	111 091.60
Infrastructure Assets:Roads, Bridges & Storm Water	76 855 875.92	93 362 945.87	118 395 465.30	169 788 820.43
Infrastructure Assets:Electricity	5 800 000.00	5 000 000.00	5 000 000.00	10 000 000.00
Community Assets: Park & Cemetery Development	650 000.00	316 800.00	333 907.20	351 938.19
Other Assets:	11 306 892.33	9 440 921.60	14 814 009.77	6 654 966.29
TOTAL	97 612 768.25	111 220 667.47	138 648 782.27	186 906 816.51
TOTAL INCOME	243 959 058.09	264 428 340.66	300 980 494.73	363 742 438.20
LESS TOTAL EXPENDITURE	243 910 819.50	264 377 529.72	300 441 109.18	363 121 492.76
SRPLUS/(DEFICIT)	48 238.59	50 810.94	539 385.54	620 945.43